

AN EDITION OF MS. GLASGOW,  
UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, HUNTER 104  
(A MIDDLE ENGLISH METRICAL TRANSLATION  
OF PALLADIUS'S PRACTICE OF HUSBANDRY)

By Cristina María Jerez Delgado

This thesis is submitted in partial fulfilment for the award of the Degree of Master of  
Philosophy (Research) in Medieval Studies.

Department of English Language  
University of Glasgow  
September 2000

© Cristina M. Jerez Delgado 2000

ProQuest Number: 13818786

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



ProQuest 13818786

Published by ProQuest LLC (2018). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved.

This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code  
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC.  
789 East Eisenhower Parkway  
P.O. Box 1346  
Ann Arbor, MI 48106 – 1346



12078-COPY 1

## Abstract

Around the late fourth and early fifth century, a Latin writer known as Palladius Rutilius Taurus Æmilianus wrote a prose treatise on agriculture. It was entitled the *Opus Agriculturae*. He also wrote a prose book on veterinary medicine, *De Veterinaria Medicina*, and a poem on the art of grafting, *Carmen de Insitione*.

The *Opus Agriculturae* derives from a large agricultural literature and it is a compilation of the most important works on husbandry. Palladius designed his prose book as an agricultural calendar following the farmer's year. This calendar is divided into twelve books, each corresponding to one month, preceded by a book on general instructions, the so-called *generale praeceptum*.

Palladius reorganized and adapted the material he took from different authors to the monthly divisions. His manual is well written and well presented, with clarity and conciseness. The *Opus Agriculturae* has survived in more than a hundred manuscripts, glosses, summaries, and so on. Furthermore, during the Middle Ages, it was translated into many vernacular languages such as French, Spanish, Catalan, and English.

In English the text survives in three manuscripts, all of which contain a verse translation of the *Opus Agriculturae*:

- (i) Glasgow, University Library, MS. Hunter 104 (H)
- (ii) Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS. Additional A. 369 (A)
- (iii) Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 (B)

I shall be chiefly concerned here with MS. Hunter 104. This manuscript was copied by a single scribe around the middle of the fifteenth century in a Bastard or Hybrid Anglicana.



Although the original *Opus Agriculturae* was made up of thirteen books, this manuscript only preserves sixty-four folios. Part of its table of contents and parts of Book I, Book II, Book III, Book IV, Book VIII, Book IX, and Book X have survived.

Its anonymous translator has presumably received training in Latin and in poetry, since his knowledge of both seems to be rather good. He has made slight modifications in his translation either to fit his rhyme scheme or to adapt his text to an English audience.

The scribe of MS. Hunter 104 appears to have been rather careful in the process of copying his exemplar. Most of his mistakes in copying have been corrected by crossing out or by additions.

The aim of this thesis is not to construct a critical text of this Middle English translation, but a diplomatic edition based on my own transcription, supported by a critical apparatus and a glossary. I have reproduced the text as its scribe left it, a text with an inconsistent spelling system.

## Table of Contents

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Acknowledgments .....   | i   |
| 1.- Palladius Rutilius Taurus Æmilianus's <i>Opus Agriculturae</i> .....  | 1   |
| 2.- Description of MS. Hunter 104 .....   | 11  |
| 3.- MS. Hunter 104: A Middle English verse translation of Palladius's <i>Opus Agriculturae</i> .....                    | 15  |
| 4.- Editing .....   | 29  |
| 4.1- Editing MS. Hunter 104: <i>Tabula super palladiode Agricultura in anglicum metrice translato</i> .....             | 30  |
| 5.- Textual Criticism .....   | 35  |
| 5.1.- Recensio of MS. Hunter 104 with Rev. Barton Lodge's <i>Palladius on Husbondrie</i> .....                          | 40  |
| 5.2.- Recensio of MS. Hunter 104 and Rev. Barton Lodge's <i>Palladius on Husbondrie</i> with MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 ..... | 44  |
| 5.3.- Recensio of Rev. Barton Lodge's <i>Palladius on Husbondrie</i> with MS. Add. A. 369 .....                         | 51  |
| 6.- Conclusions .....   | 55  |
| 7.- MS. Hunter 104: <i>Fragment of Palladius De Agricultura Translated into English Metre</i> .....                     | 59  |
| Tabula .....  | 60  |
| Gouvernaunce .....  | 75  |
| Januyeer .....  | 105 |
| Ffeuaryeer .....  | 121 |
| Marche .....  | 170 |

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Juyl .....                      | 208 |
| Aust .....                      | 214 |
| September .....                 | 222 |
| 8.- Glossary .....              | 225 |
| 9.- Index verborum              |     |
| Authors cited in the text ..... | 247 |
| Plant and tree names .....      | 247 |
| Animal names .....              | 254 |
| Appendix .....                  | 257 |
| Plates .....                    | 260 |
| Bibliography .....              | 268 |

**Table of Plates**

Plate 1: fol. 1<sup>r</sup> ..... 261

Plate 2: fol. 7<sup>r</sup> ..... 262

Plate 3: fol. 10<sup>v</sup> ..... 263

Plate 4: fol. 11<sup>v</sup> ..... 264

Plate 5: fol. 29<sup>r</sup> ..... 265

Plate 6: fol. 44<sup>r</sup> ..... 266

Plate 7: fol. 45<sup>v</sup> ..... 267

## **Acknowledgments**

I would like to express my thanks to my supervisor Professor Jeremy J. Smith for his helpful suggestions and for sharing his learning and wisdom with me. I am also grateful to Professor Graham Caie for his invaluable advice. I have to thank to the staff of the University Library Special Collections of the University of Glasgow. I am also indebted to my friends, Maria Fernanda Rodrigues, Andamana Bautista García and Dr. Amit Sachdeo for their friendship. Finally, my greatest debts are to my family, especially my mother and my aunt for their constant support and encouragement throughout the years.

## 1.- Palladius Rutilius Taurus Æmilianus's *Opus Agriculturae*<sup>1</sup>

Palladius Rutilius Taurus Æmilianus was a Latin writer who wrote a prose book on agriculture entitled *Opus Agriculturae*. No precise date can be assigned to this work, but it is safe to assign it to the late fourth or early fifth century A.D. Only a few facts are known about the general history of Palladius, from details which appear in various versions of his texts. These scanty facts are his name: Palladius Rutilius Taurus Æmilianus; his treatment as *vir illustris*; the name of the addressee of his work: Pasiphilus; and some autobiographical data which indicate Palladius owned some properties in Sardinia, Naples and near Rome, too.

Palladius also wrote a prose treatise on veterinary medicine, *De Veterinaria Medicina*, and a poem on the art of grafting, *Carmen de Insitione*. These two volumes are sometimes considered to be Books XIV and XV respectively of the larger work. However, both works are not only independent from each other, but also from the *Opus Agriculturae*. They make up the author's *scripta minora*.

Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae* lies at the end of a tradition of agricultural literature which Marcus Porcius Cato 'Censorius' had initiated in Rome, when he wrote his *De Agri Cultura*, c. 160 B.C. Thus Palladius's work derives from a large Latin, Carthaginian and Greek tradition, from authors such as Mago the Carthaginian, Marcus Porcius Cato, Marcus Terentius Varro, Hyginus, Virgil, Tremellius Scrofa, Celsus, Graecinus, Julius Atticus and Lucius Junius Moderatus Columella. His book is a compilation of the most important works on husbandry.

His manual on agronomy is well written, with conciseness, and, above all, it is well presented. Palladius designed this prose work as an agricultural yearbook or calendar on the basis of the civil and political one. He focused his agricultural subject-

---

<sup>1</sup> D. R. Howlett (1977) talks about Palladius's *De Re Rustica*.

matter according to a chronological criterion. His calendar was divided into twelve books, each corresponding to one month, preceded by a book of general instructions on the teaching of agriculture and the different parts it comprises, conditions and location of the farmer's house, rooms of the house, poultry farming and tools. This first book was considered as a kind of general introduction; that is why it is called *generale praeceptum*.

Palladius's stylistic features are conciseness on the one hand and clarity on the other. The Oxford Classical Dictionary describes his style as "jejune; his verses are metrically faultless, but monotonous and of limited vocabulary" (1949: 639). However, the language he uses is, in general, meticulous, precise and correct.

Palladius began his manual affirming that his aim was not to make a rhetorical work:

"Pars est prima prudentiae ipsam, cui praecepturus es, aestimare personam. neque enim formator agricolae debet artibus et eloquentia rhetores aemulari, quod a plerisque factum est: qui dum diserte loquuntur rusticis, adsecuti sunt, ut eorum doctrina nec a disertissimis possit intelligi. sed nos recidamus praefationis moram, ne, quos reprehendimus, imitemur." (Schmittii: 3)

According to Casas (1990), he was not making reference to the form of his work, but to its content. Palladius wrote his *Opus Agriculturae* having in mind an audience of new landowners returning to their lands. Hence, his work, in order to be practical, had to be brief, avoiding digressions and preambles. Although some rhetorical figures are used, other literary concerns had to be sacrificed.

Casas also states that J. Svennung explains the language used by Palladius due to his culture. For Casas, there is another explanation besides this one. The large Latin

tradition of agricultural treatises. Latin farmers had created an agricultural terminology, incorporating Greek words into their common lexicon. Palladius's work, as the final step of this large tradition, benefited not only from an already created lexicon, but also from a previous scientific literature on agriculture.

Palladius turned to specific authors for different sections of his agricultural treatise. He took a little material from Cato and Varro, and a lot from Columella. Columella's *De Re Rustica* (c. 60 A.D.) was one of Palladius's sources. He used Columella's books on land and crops, vines, domestic animals, poultry, fish-ponds, wild cattle and bees:

"Hoc mense, sicut Columella dicit, maturi agni et animalia omnia minora atque maiora caractere signentur." (Schmittii: 67)

"sed, ut adserit Columella, uinaceam stercori mixtam simul sparges et, si exile solum fuerit, pinguem terram scrobi inferes uel aliunde portatam." (Ibid.: 78)

"has etiam Columella dicit seminario debere nutriri." (Ibid.: 80)

"maximis arboribus, quod Columella dicit, sex congii, mediocribus quattuor, ceteris pro aestimatione sufficiunt." (Ibid.: 121)

Another of his sources was Gargilius Martialis, who around the third century A.D. wrote a book on gardens, *De hortis*. Palladius made use of his instructions on arboriculture and horticulture.

"locis frigidis, ubi metus est de pruina, Martialis dicit hoc remedio subueniri." (Schmittii: 63)



“Martialis expertum se ait uirides nuces tantum liberatas putaminibus suis melle demergi et post annum uirides esse et ipsum mel ita medicabile fieri, ut ex eo facta potio arterias curet et fauces.” (Ibid.: 66)

“adserit Martialis candida in his grana fieri, si argillae et cretae quartam partem gypsi misceas et toto triennio hoc genus terrae radicibus eius adiungas.” (Ibid.: 128)

Palladius’s architectural discussion was based ultimately on Vitruvius’s treatise on architecture and engineering, *De architectura*; he took from him information on water supplies and aqueducts. However, it seems that Palladius knew Vitruvius’s work indirectly, through the compilation made by M. Cetus Faventinus. Nohl (1877) showed, through the comparison of common passages in Vitruvius, Faventinus and Palladius, that Faventinus’s epitome of Vitruvius was Palladius’s direct model.

Besides these authors, the unnamed “Graeci” inspired his chapters on the conservation and elaboration of products and different recipes. According to Rodgers (1975b: 9), these recipes and instructions “were almost certainly taken from the *Συναγωγή γεωργικῶν ἐπιτηδεύματων* of Anatolius of Beirut.”

“Graeci adserunt nasci amygdala scripta, si aperta testa nucleum sanum tollas et in eo quodlibet scribas et iterum luto et porcino stercore inuolutum reponas.” (Schmittii: 64)

“item Graeci dicunt de grossa rubi virga fieri debere particulas et palmaribus scrobibus obrui et cotidie, donec frondeat, fossione et rigatione nutriri.” (Ibid.: 94)

Palladius’s treatment of his sources consisted in selecting each author depending on the subject he was dealing with.

The central axis of his agricultural handbook was the agricultural subject-matter. Palladius chose one unique model for each section. For instance, when he was writing about cereals, he turned to Columella, about vegetables to Martialis. Nevertheless, if two sources had to be referred to in the same chapter, either because those two authors were discussing different theories or because one of them was adding a new element, Palladius just wrote what one author said after the other one. He never mixed the words of his sources in the same sentence:

“aliqui infra terram semipedis spatio effossae uiti surculos inserunt et beneficio congestionis adcumulant, ut hoc quoque nouis sarmentis praeter nutricis alimenta subueniat. nonnulli circa terras melius adserunt inserendum, quia in altiori difficilior comprehendunt.” (Schmittii: 118)

“contra talpas prodest cattos frequenter habere in mediis carduetis. mustelas habent plerique mansuetas. aliqui foramina earum rubrica et suco agrestis cucumeris inpleuerunt. nonnulli iuxta cubilia talparum plures cauernas aperiunt, ut illae territae fugiant solis admissu.” (Ibid.: 122-123)

For the most part the *Opus Agriculturae* is a compendium of Columella’s work, with some additions from other authors and some of Palladius’s own. There are some places where he talks about himself, and disagrees with his predecessors. According to Rodgers (1975b: 9), they “provide a glimpse into the crumbling world of late antiquity.”

“illud experimentis adsiduis comprehendendi, uites melius prouenire, si uel statim fossae terrae uel non longe ante pangantur, cum tumor pastini nondum repetita solidate subsedit.” (Schmittii: 59)

“tamen, ut ego expertus sum, in locis calidis fecundior fiet, si adiuuetur umore.” (Ibid.: 106)

“adserit Martialis apud Assyrios pomis hanc arborem non carere: quod ego in Sardinia territorio Neapolitano in fundis meis conperi, quibus solum et caelum tepidum est, umor exundans, per gradus quosdam sibi semper poma succedere, cum maturis se acerba substituant, acerborum uero aetatem florentia consequantur, orbem quemdam continuae fecunditatis sibi ministrante natura.” (Ibid.: 132)

“ego mense februario ultimo uel martio in Italia plantas grandes ficorum per pastinatum solum disposui et eo anno poma pepererunt supra comprehendendi felicitatem uelut tributa reddentes.” (Ibid.: 134)

The originality of Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae* is based on the new reorganization of the subject. His book became the most structured and systematic book of those circulating in Antiquity.

His methodology is original. He attempted to distribute the subjects methodically. Thus the first chapters make reference to the preparation of the land, sowing, plantation, grafting and other farm works. Those chapters on vines and olive trees follow them. In all the books, without exception, two chapters about vegetables and fruits appear, followed by discussions of domesticated animals, apiculture and various recipes on the preparation of products. Palladius concludes each book with a last chapter on the duration of the hours of each month. Besides the month-by-month presentation, he gives a list of tituli at the beginning of each book.

Palladius's way of compiling all this material demonstrates a considerable reorganization of his sources. He had to restructure the monographs he has inherited on agriculture, adapting them to the monthly divisions and to the order assigned to each

subject. He was careful to choose the best method, even refuting his predecessors' opinions with his own.

This work was transmitted in more than a hundred manuscripts, glosses, and summaries, dating from the ninth to the sixteenth centuries. During the Middle Ages, Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae* became one of the manuals on agronomy people frequently consulted. It was the most read work on agriculture in Western Europe, used alongside M. Porcius Cato's *Liber de Agricultura*, M. Terentius Varro's *De re rustica libri iii*, and L. Junius Moderatus Columella's *De re rustica libri xii et de arboribus* (Cylkowski, 1994: 303). According to Rodgers (1975b: 15), "the *Opus Agriculturae* enjoyed a splendid popularity from the ninth century onwards." This popularity assured its survival and its translation into other vernacular languages, such as French, Italian, Spanish, Catalan, and English.

In the sixth century Cassiodorus wrote a book, *De Institutione Divinarum Litterarum*, and in one of its chapters he advises those monks who cannot understand the *Holy Scripts* to work the land. Accordingly, he recommends them to read Gargilius Martialis's monograph on horticulture and just two agricultural treatises, those of Columella and Palladius.

According to Casas (1990), any monk who was capable of reading Columella was capable of dedicating himself to more difficult tasks. Thus, Cassiodorus was recommending the reading of Palladius, his treatise was the most didactic one; it was a summary of Columella's work.

In the seventh century, Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae* had arrived in Spain, but not as a practical manual for those monks who were less gifted and had to work the land. On the contrary, the *Opus Agriculturae* was included in the library of a great erudite, Saint Isidore of Seville. He quotes him not as Palladius but as Æmilianus.

In one book dealing with agriculture, St. Isidore names some of the agricultural writers, but he places Æmilianus, i.e. Palladius, before Columella: “apud Graecos... apud Romanos autem de agricultura primus Cato instituit, quam deinde Marcus Terentius expolivit, mox Vergilius laude carminum extulit. Nec minus studium habuerunt postmodum Cornelius Celsus et Iulius Atticus, Aemilianus, sive Columella insignis orator, qui totum corpus disciplinae eiusdem complexus est”. He knows Palladius’s treatise on husbandry better than Columella’s. Many of the references of his book are taken from the *Opus Agriculturae*.

Palladius reached the peak of his fame during the twelfth and fourteenth centuries. Many copies were circulating throughout the whole of Europe during this period. Furthermore, Palladius’s two minor works, *De Veterinaria Medicina* and *Carmen de Insitione*, emerged and the *Opus Agriculturae* began to be translated into other European languages.

No fewer than seven of the Latin manuscripts copied during the twelfth century were copied in England: Cambridge, Trinity O.3.42 (Byland); Cambridge, Emmanuel III.3.11 (St. Albans); London, B.M. Add. 38818; Add. 44922; Sloane 296; Lambeth Palace 425; and, Oxford, Bodl. Auct. F.inf.1.3 (Worcester).

The slow decline of Palladius’s fame took place during the fifteenth century, when the first agricultural writers, that is, the *scriptores rei rusticae*, were rediscovered. As the result, the *Opus Agriculturae* came under the shadow of Columella, Cato and Varro.

Book XIV (*De Veterinaria Medicina*) faced a different situation. Its transmission was precarious. Probably during the Middle Ages Palladius’s veterinary treatise was rare and less important. Medieval veterinarians could consult other authors and books, such as Vegetius, Pelagonius, the *Mulomedicina Chironis*. It was only in the

twentieth century that Palladius's *De Veterinaria Medicina* came to light again. The *Carmen de Insitione* also had a precarious transmission.

At present only three manuscripts of the translation of Palladius's work into Middle English are known, all of which contain a verse translation of Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae*. The first manuscript which came to light was the one used by Rev. Barton Lodge for the Early English Text Society edition. This manuscript was at Colchester Castle, until 1886 when it was acquired by the Bodleian Library, becoming MS. Additional A. 369 (S.C.29620).

Another of these manuscripts is Glasgow University, MS. Hunter 104 (T.5.6). It became known in the first quarter of this century, when the Hunterian catalogue was published.

The third manuscript, MS. Duke Humfrey d.2, was allocated to the Bodleian Library in 1984. According to De la Mare (1985: 41), this manuscript is "the only complete manuscript of the text in any form and the only one to preserve the translator's preface and the original version of his epilogues."

Both manuscripts, MS. Hunter 104 and MS. Duke Humfrey d.2, are written in a cursive hand of anglicana script, whereas MS. Add. A. 369 is written in a cursive hand of secretary script.

The translator in the anonymous preface of MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 has provided indications that the translation was undertaken at the request of Humfrey Duke of Gloucester. According to Howlett (1977: 248), the translator was "in the circle of Duke Humfrey's learned companions."

It has been suggested that "Thomas Norton, *dominus, magister, clericus*, Chaplain to Duke Humfrey and Chancellor of his household, was probably the author of the Middle English verse translation of Palladius." (Ibid.: 250). This assumption is

based on the reading of line 108, stanza XIV, of the proem or preface: “Alle ignoraunt,  
and Y am oon of tho”, which is an anagram of “An allegiaund am y tho. of nortoon”,  
meaning “I am a liege man, Thomas of Norton.”

## 2.- Description of MS. Hunter 104

Glasgow, University Library, MS. Hunter 104 (T.5.6) only preserves 64 folios out of a presumed 131. According to Young and Aitken (1908: 108), there were “originally more than ff. 104 (probably ff. 126)”. The scribe paginated this manuscript; folio 64 corresponds to page 93. Taking into consideration that both manuscripts, MS. Hunter 104 and MS. Duke Humfrey d.2, make reference to page 118 in their indexes, and the latter being the most complete witness, page 118 would correspond to folio 131, as in MS. Duke Humfrey d.2. The last surviving folio appears to have served, at some point, as the back cover for the manuscript; it is very dirty and stained.

This manuscript is written on vellum, but the vellum is not of equal quality. Its leaves are about  $9\frac{1}{8}$  by  $6\frac{3}{8}$  inches, that is, 23 by 16 cm. The size of the writing block is 15'5 by 8 or 9 cm. It is written in single columns and the number of lines varies between a minimum of 24 and a maximum of 32. However, the average number of lines per page is 28.

Young and Aitken wrongly dated the manuscript fourteenth-fifteenth century. De la Mare tried to deduce the date of the translation of Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae* requested by Duke Humfrey. She set it in 1442-3, “after Duke Humfrey's donations of 1439-41, but before his last large donation of 135 volumes in February 1443/4” (1985: 44). If MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 is Duke Humfrey's own copy (Howlett, 1977: 246) and presumably the original translation or the closest witness to the original translation, the date of MS Hunter 104 could be narrowed to the middle of the fifteenth century.

The manuscript is made up of 13 quires; quires of eight leaves or sixteen pages. The first quire, however, has 10 leaves (or perhaps 2 leaves were added to the original gathering of 8). Its collation is as follows: 1<sup>6(10)</sup>; 2<sup>3(8)</sup>; 3<sup>2(8)</sup>; 4<sup>7(8)</sup>; 5<sup>5(8)</sup>; 6<sup>5(8)</sup>; 7<sup>8</sup>; 8<sup>7(8)</sup>;



9<sup>7(8)</sup>, 10<sup>8</sup>, 11<sup>0</sup>, 12<sup>0</sup>, 13<sup>6(8)</sup>. As we observe only two quires out of thirteen are complete. The following folios are lost: 1, 3-6; 2, 1-5; 3, 2-7; 4, 8; 5, 1. 2. 7; 6, 2. 3. 6; 8, 8; 9, 1; 11, 1-8; 12, 1-8; 13, 3. 7. Pages seem to have been torn out between folios 7 and 8, folios 12 and 13 and folios 37 and 38, but there is no lacuna in the text.

The collation that appears in the *Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow* (1908: 108) talks about paper fly-leaves attached at the beginning and at the end of MS. Hunter 104: “Six paper fly-leaves (i<sup>6</sup>.), i, 1-3. attached ... || Six paper fly-leaves (ii<sup>6</sup>.), ii, 5. 6. attached”. Only seven out of these 12 paper fly-leaves are preserved, three at the beginning and four at the end.

The manuscript contains a single text, a fragment of a Middle English verse translation of Palladius’s *Opus Agriculturae*. The text begins with a “Tabula” which occupies the first quire. Only six folios are preserved. The second quire may have included the prohemium or preface, Aier and watir, Londe, and Gouvernaunce (Book I); the third and fourth, the rest of Book I; the fifth, an epilogue and Janyueer (Book II); the sixth, the rest of Book II, an epilogue and ffeueryeer (Book III); the seventh and eighth, the rest of Book III; the ninth and tenth, Marche (Book IV); the eleventh, the rest of Book IV, Book V and Book VI; the twelfth, the rest of Book VI, Book VII and beginning of Juyl (Book VIII); the thirteenth, the rest of Book VIII, Aust (Book IX) and part of September (Book X). The last leaf of this quire carries the catchwords “This tyme is to”. Hence this is obviously not the original end of the text.

The only decorations found in this manuscript are a three-line initial golden “A” with ornaments on fol. 1<sup>r</sup>, two-line initials in blue with red ornaments and small initials in red and blue alternately. Besides this, some letters throughout the text are touched with vermilion. The Latin running titles are rubricated (See Plates 1 and 6).

The script used by the scribe in this text is Bastard or Hybrid Anglicana. This same script is used in MS. Duke Humfrey d.2. MS. Additional A. 369, on the other hand, is written in a Secretary script. According to Parkes (1969: xviii), Bastard Anglicana “emerged about the middle of the fourteenth century”. Though MS. Hunter 104 is written in this script, it also shows graphs from another script, Secretary, namely “r, v, and w”.

In some folios the ruling and the pricking are rather clear (See Plates 6 and 7). The writing-area is contained within a frame of parallel lines ruled across the page, horizontally, to guide the writing, and vertically, to bound it on each side. The margins are quite wide. At first these lines were “colorless impressions made by dragging a hard, dry stilus over the relatively soft parchment” (Jones, 1946: 389), in the twelfth century they were replaced by lead and in the fifteenth century by ink. The ruled lines used in this manuscript are made in violet ink.

The ruling was designed to accommodate all the features of the text: the number of the book, title of the book, the four seven-lined stanzas, the letter of the alphabet which corresponded to each stanza, the initials, the running titles.

Each of the ruled lines requires the existence of two points for its proper placing, one in the inner margin and the other one in the outer margin. The prick marks, those tiny holes made at proper intervals down the margins to guide the lines, can only be seen in the outer margins of this manuscript (ff. 44-58). Jones argues that there existed twelve different arrangements of pricking. It seems that the prick marks of MS. Hunter 104 corresponded to Type A, that is, “approximately circular holes arranged in a nearly straight vertical line” (1946: 392).

The *Catalogue* (1908: 108) describes the binding of this book as follows: “Millboards, covered vellum, vellum back-straps, blind-tooled (sides), gilt-tooled lines

(back), title printed vertically (gilt) on back (stained crimson): FRAGMENT OF  
PALLADIUS DE AGRICULTURA | TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH METRE. Cent.  
XVII-XVIII”.

The manuscript does not offer any clues about the book’s early history.

**3.- MS. Hunter 104: A Middle English verse translation of Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae***

Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae* was made up of thirteen books. The Middle English translation under study does not preserve all these books. Gouvernaunce, Janyueer, ffeueryeer, Marche, Juyl, Aust and September are the only books, besides the Tabula, that have survived. None of them is complete.

MS. Hunter 104 is badly mutilated and just sixty-four folios have been preserved. Its Tabula, however, makes reference to folio 118:

f.3<sup>v</sup>.26 Rapis counfit in december 118 · b ·

Since the Tabulae of both MS. Hunter 104 and MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 are clearly related textually, and taking into account that the latter preserves its whole Tabula, folio 118 could correspond to folio 131. The following table shows in the second column the number of folios that corresponds to each book and in the third one their pagination, as they appear in MS. Duke Humfrey d.2:

| Book                | Number of folios | Pagination |
|---------------------|------------------|------------|
| Tabula              | 10               | a-z        |
| Prohemium (Preface) | 3                | xix-xxi    |
| Air and water       | 1                | 1          |
| Land                | 1                | 2          |
| Governance          | 19               | 3-21       |
| Epilogue            | 1                | 22         |
| January             | 8                | 23-30      |
| Epilogue            | 1                | 31         |
| February            | 22               | 32-53      |

|           |     |         |
|-----------|-----|---------|
| March     | 18  | 54-71   |
| April     | 4   | 72-75   |
| May       | 4   | 76-79   |
| June      | 5   | 80-84   |
| July      | 3   | 85-87   |
| August    | 4   | 88-91   |
| September | 4   | 92-95   |
| October   | 10  | 96-105  |
| November  | 11  | 106-116 |
| December  | 2   | 117-118 |
| Total     | 131 |         |

For the Tabula, only six folios, out of a presumed ten, have remained in MS. Hunter 104. At the right top corner of each recto is written the word “Tabula” followed by the letters that correspond to that folio, e.g. “Tabula a · b · c; Tabula S”. There is a lacuna between folio 2 and folio 7, that is, from letter *f* to letter *p*. The information contained in these four lost folios, however, could be supplied by MS. Duke Humfrey d.2. This table of contents is not paginated, but alphabetically arranged, from letter *a* to letter *z*, as in a modern index. It is written in single columns of 24-32 lines. In order to facilitate the reading, the scribe has added after each item the number of the folio and the letter of the stanza where the reader could get the information he sought.

The title “Tabula super palladiode Agricoltura in anglicum metrice translato” appears in the first line and is written with red ink (See Plate 1). I would like to draw attention to the word “super”. Cylkowski (1994: 301) points out that the fourth-century

*Opus Agriculturae* of Palladius was “popular enough in the fourteenth century to prompt a man called Geoffrey to title his Latin horticultural treatise *super Palladium*”. *Godofridus super Palladium* was translated into English as well as other vernacular languages and it seems as if the copyist of MS. Hunter 104, being aware of its existence, had decided to title his copy after this treatise.

The first initial of this index is a 3-line illuminated golden and pen-flourished “A”. As the index is alphabetically arranged, whenever a new letter begins, this is indicated by a 2 line blue initial surrounded by red ornaments (See Plate 1). Throughout this table of contents, we find some other small initials coloured with red and with blue ink alternately. These coloured initials at the beginning of the line are used rather inconsistently and arbitrarily.

The Latin original did not include a table of contents at the beginning of this treatise on agriculture. Instead, an index or list of chapter-titles before each book was supplied, as a kind of summary of what follows.

None of these summary-headings appears in the Tabula of MS. Hunter 104. Some of them, nonetheless, appear in the manuscript (See Plate 6). These “tituli” or chapter-headings are rubricated and in Latin. The scribe writes the number of the chapter either using Roman numerals, such as *iiij*, *ix*, *xxviiij*, or the whole word, as in *tercium*, *quintum*, *octauum*. Furthermore, the word *capitulum* is written down as “capitulum” and by means of three different abbreviations: *ca<sup>m</sup>*, *cap<sup>m</sup>* and *cap<sup>l</sup>m*. (See Plates 3, 5 and 6)

Because the translator has translated a prose text into verse, he has, occasionally, compressed two chapters into one stanza. Consequently, two chapter-headings are written in a single line. For instance:

III.63. Title De gallarum partu ꝛ cedenda materie ad fabricam capitulum xxij ꝛ capitulum xxiiij

IV.10. Title De canabo ꝛ cicera capitulum quintum ꝛ capitulum vj ·

X.9. Title De ordio canterino capitulum iiij ꝛ · de lupino capitulum · v ·

All these titles are written in the line left between each stanza and just one of them is written in two lines and squeezed into this space:

III.79. Title De lino capitulum · xxij · de cannetis ꝛ asparagis plantis salicum  
vel geneste ꝛ seminarijs mirti ꝛ lauri capitulum · xxiiij ·

There is no clear evidence to indicate that these titles were in the exemplar the copyist was using. The scribe of MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 reproduced other titles which do not appear in MS. Hunter 104:

IX.9. Title De pomis vj · capitulum · De apibus · vij · capitulum

IX.10. Title De puteis faciendis · viij · capitulum ·

IX.18. Title De puteis faciendis nonum capitulum

Furthermore, in other titles, which can also be found in MS. Hunter 104, the scribe of MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 has added some words indicated here by italics:

II.26. Title De lactuca *nasturcio* ꝛ alijs herbis serendis · capitulum xiiij ·

IV.115. Title De equis equabus ꝛ pullis ꝛ *etate eorum* xiiij · capitulum ·

X.6. Title De remedijs humoris ꝛ *de mensuris* capitulum tercium

MS. Hunter 104 was written with brown ink and almost all the first letters of each line, besides some other letters and the letters of each stanza, are “touched with vermilion”(Young & Aitken, 1908: 108). At the top of each verso there is a blue L, sometimes red, standing for liber (See Plates 3, 4 and 7). At the top of each recto it appears in Roman numerals the number of the book: I, II, III, ... (See Plates 2, 5 and 6).

These numbers are also coloured. For example, in “ffeueryeer” the three ones, III, may be either blue-red-blue, or red, or red-blue-red, or blue.

The scribe copied eight seven-lined stanzas in each folio, that is, four in each side (See Plates 2-7). A blank line is left between each of them. I have already referred to the fact that this space may be used for the chapter-title. They are alphabetically numbered from *A* to *H*. Moreover, the first letter of each stanza is decorated with red or blue ink, whereas other times the letters are blue surrounded by red ornaments. The rubricator might have been a person distinct from the scribe.

In MS. Hunter 104 the form “iiij” is preferred to “iv”, as in iiij, xiiij, xxiiij. On the other hand, number 9 is represented as ix and not as viiij. The last minim is lengthened to j, not only in number iiij, but also in other Roman numerals, such as ij, iij, xxxvj, xxxvij.

I would draw attention to the verso of folio 52, because some of its lines are written in smaller characters. This curious phenomenon, nonetheless, does not occur in the other two witnesses. I quote some of these lines:

III.79.5-7 In ffeueryeer and Marche my self aloon

In ytalic hatset figplauntis grete

And right that eer / eek of their fruytis ete

There is no apparent explanation or justification with respect to this. These lines could have been written in the same size. There is sufficient space; it is not the end of the leaf. However, it is interesting to observe that these lines make reference to Palladius himself. This piece of information, given by Palladius in his *Opus Agriculturae*, is one of the few known autobiographical facts we have regarding his personal history.

Nothing is known of the author of this translation, though he occasionally uses the first person when speaking about himself:



I.105.6-7 yet as myn auctor spak · so wold y speke /

Seth y translate / and looth am from hym breke ·

I.141.7 Thus seith the book · And thus ytrowe hit be ·

II.64.7 ... · Now pallady sey for me

I.121.4-7 But as y treste in crist that shedde his blood

Ffor vs · whos tresteth this / y holde hym wood ·

Myn auctor eek · whos list in hym trauaile /

Seith · this prophaned thyng may nought auaile

Rev. Lodge conjectured on the possibility of him “being a member of one of the Religious Houses in Colchester, or the neighbourhood” (1873-79: v), but this guess relied on the fact that he was not aware of any other translation of Palladius into Middle English. In the anonymous preface of MS. Duke Humfrey d.2, the translator describes himself “as a secular priest in trouble:

And hym that held as doubil mortal foo

Ten yeer myself and myne wrong oppresse,

And yit my chirche and al my good me fro

Hath in effect, yit treste Y god redresse

But this matere as here is not texpresse. (stanza XV)” (Howlett, 1977: 249).

He must have been a man with a good knowledge not only of Latin, but also of poetry. He was capable of making a translation of Palladius’s *Opus Agriculturae* into English verse. He followed the Latin text and whenever he confronted an unfamiliar word like a tree-name, he made a slight modification. For instance, Palladius, at one point in the first book, Gouvernaunce in the translation, names some trees: “siluestria

uero glandifera robora<sup>1</sup>, terebinthus<sup>2</sup>, lentiscus<sup>3</sup>, cedrus<sup>4</sup>, tilia<sup>5</sup>, ilex<sup>6</sup> minor et linus<sup>7</sup>. sed taxi<sup>8</sup> remoueantur inimicae.” (Schmittii: 43), these two sentences are translated as:

“Ook · fold<sup>9</sup> · and birche · eek terebynt Ʒ lynde

But vtre that is nought / leef hit byhynde” (I.146.6-7).

And as we can observe neither “fold” nor “birche” appear in Palladius’s text.

What is more, this English translator translated some sentences by means of metaphors. For this purpose he uses classical mythology, as in:

I.48.3 Ther Phebus with his bemys may hit chere ·

“ut possit eas hiberni solis totus propemodum cursus hilare.” (Schmittii: 15)

I.137.5 When phebus chare hath goon aboute hit twye

“post biduum reperies ibi animalia ipsa congesta.” (Ibid.: 40)

VIII.15.4 Twye monthe vntil Cupido be wel tende ·

“aliqui duobus ante mensibus arietes a coitu reuocant, ut facem libidinis augeat dilatio uoluptatis.” (Ibid.: 185)

The stanzas were written following a rhyme pattern: ABABBCC. According to Rev. Lodge (1873-79: v), this stanza “was a favourite one with the great Poet (Chaucer) in his early Canterbury Tales”. The translator even had to make some changes in order to keep the line-endings. For instance, in the Latin text we find “Aristoteles adserit”, whereas in the English translation we read “as seith the philosophre” (VIII.14.2), because it has to rhyme with “profre and cofre”. There is another example where

---

<sup>1</sup> Hard wood, esp. oak.

<sup>2</sup> The terebinth or turpentine tree.

<sup>3</sup> The mastic-tree.

<sup>4</sup> The cedar.

<sup>5</sup> The linden or lime tree.

<sup>6</sup> The holm-oak or evergreen oak.

<sup>7</sup> A flax.

<sup>8</sup> A yew, yew-tree.

<sup>9</sup> Obs. Rare. ? The mountain-ash (app. rendering *L. ornus*).

“uicinus” (neighbour) has been translated as “synne” (I.24.7), rhyming with the previous line-ending word “twynne”. Rev. Lodge explains this last example in his Notes. He says that “*synne* represents the old corrupt reading *vitium*, instead of *vicinus*” (1879: 221). In the critical apparatus of her doctoral dissertation, Casas (1980: 371) gives one variant reading of “vicinus”, as it appears in one of the witnesses she collated: Liège, Bibliothèque de l’Université, Cod. 77 B (W), written in the twelfth century:

“Tria mala aequae nocent: sterilitas, morbus, vicinus.”

vicinus: vicini vitium W.

There are some instances where the Middle English text contains readings for which there are not counterparts in the Latin text. That is to say, in order to complete the seven-lined stanza, the translator sometimes had to add verses of his own, as in I.121.4-6:

But that / amon most do ful priuely ·  
 That nere a wermon wite · And this is good /  
 ffor frost and myst and wormys sikirly ·  
 But as y treste in crist that shedde his blood  
 ffor vs · whos tresteth this / y holde hym wood ·  
 Myn auctor eek · whos list in hym trauaile /  
 Seith · this prophaned thyng may nought auaile

“sed hoc in occulto debet esse remedium, ut nullus putator intelligat: cuius tanta uis esse perhibetur, ut neque gelu neque nebula neque aliquo animali possit noceri. interest, ut res profanata non ualeat.” (Schmittii: 36)

I have already pointed out that the *Opus Agriculturae* was made up of thirteen books. Each of them was divided into different chapters or capitula. In its turn, some of

these chapters were divided into different sections, which were also titled. The scribe of MS. Hunter 104 uses the paraph ¶ or a sort of letter Q to show the division of chapters into sections.

The history of this mark goes back to the first century when the *nota K* was used “to indicate the beginning of a new *kaput* or *capitulum* (the ‘head’ of an argument)”. During the twelfth century, the *nota K* was replaced by letter C with a vertical stroke C. However, the rubricators developed this nota “as the coloured ‘paraph’ ¶” (Parkes, 1992: 43).

Nonetheless, some of the paraphs which appear in MS. Hunter 104 have no counterparts in the *Opus Agriculturae*, whereas others do:

- I.160.5 ¶ ffor bathis ... → No title
- II.11.4 ¶ The lond vnclene ... → No title
- II.38.6 ¶ Thyn almauntre ... → AMYGDALA
- III.53.4 ¶ And other ... → No title
- III.59.3 ¶ A spaynald ... → No title
- III.77.6 ... · ¶ Now lily ... → No title
- III.80.5 ... ¶ Speragus seed ... → No title
- III.91.4-5 ¶ Old brasik seed ... → No title
- ¶ And nygh ... → No title
- III.93.4 ... ¶ Eek fenel ... → No title
- III.94.2 ... · ¶ And now cerfoil → No title
- III.109.5 ¶ And lapidose ... → No title
- III.120.4 ¶ And in the mone ... → DE MELO
- III.130.3 ¶ To graffe aquynce ... → No title

III.147.4 ¶ A walnuttre ... → AVELLANA

III.148.3 ¶ Now curnellis ... → MYXA

III.149.2 ¶ Eek tuberes ... → DE POMIS ALIIS ALIORVM MENSIVM

IV.24.5 ¶ Garlec · cunel ... → No title

The translator expresses the multiple of 1000 by means of a supralinear number as a sign of multiplication: III.20.2  $V^{mf} \cdot 6$ . Nevertheless, the translation of the number is not correct, since in the Latin text one can read “quinque milia quadrigentae septuaginta et sex” (Schmittii: 77). In this example as well as in III.19.7  $M^f M^f M^f$  and 6C, “tria milia sescenta” (Ibid.: 77), Roman and Arabic numerals are used at the same time to express a quantity.

The scribe of MS. Hunter 104 seems to have been a rather careful copyist. There are only few mistakes which were unnoticed by the scribe. They are due to the omission of a letter:

Tabula.5r.17 femlis ⇒ femalis

Tabula.5r.28 mkynges ⇒ makynge

I.105.3 gounde ⇒ grounde

I.134.4 spritis ⇒ spiritis

II.40.1 an ⇒ and

or to the transposition of letters, as in:

II.9.2 plus ⇒ puls

In many places the scribe of MS. Hunter 104 corrected the text he had written. He either wrote the character or the whole word he forgot above the omission by marking the point in the text where the correction should be brought in with an omission sign, as in:

I.30.4 ... good for cor'n' tilage

I.41. Title De agri elect'i'one

III.100.5 ... and 'a'nyse is

I.23.7 ... ye 'and' perchaunce

II.29.7 ... hit 'in' fyn

II.51.2 ... in 'oon' oxe donge 'is' doun

III.19.2 And ther 'as lond' is

or he just crossed out the word he has misspelled and wrote it again, for instance:

IV.29.5 ... that ~~th~~ therfro

IV.31.7 ... seid ~~my~~ may

IV.51.5 ... ~~Ʒ ehaf~~ chalk

IV.53.5 ... is his ~~bryn~~ graffynge

IV.127. Title ~~De mulino genere Ʒ asinis capitulum xiiii~~

The scribe even divided with the *diastole*<sup>10</sup> words he had written together, for example:

IV.122.6 ... enbawme|outhir

IX.29.3 Too|sester

Furthermore, he facilitated the reading of some difficult words by means of glosses, which are in Latin. They are not written in the margins, but placed between the lines. They are glosses and not additions, because they are identified by the abbreviation “· i ·”, standing for “id est” (*that is, in other words*). These glosses, however, only occur in Book IV, Marche, whereas in MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 they appear from the first book, Gouvernaunce (See Plate 7):

---

<sup>10</sup> “The mark used to separate letters or words falsely linked together. In the later Middle Ages the *diastole* sometimes consisted of two short marks – one placed above, and the other placed below the level of the

IV.18.5 ... thuse ‘i · usus’

IV.19.2 The tasul ‘i · carduus’

IV.19.4 The molde ‘i · talpa’

IV.43.1 Now peletir ‘i · sarpillus’

When transcribing the manuscript, I had doubts about two words. I have checked them many times and I am not still 100% sure about them. It appears to me that the scribe forgot the cross-stroke or *hasta* of letter “f”. Therefore, instead of reading “f”, one reads a long “s”:

IV.33.1 astir ⇒ aftir

IV.38.2 astyr ⇒ aftyr

The scribe of MS. Hunter 104 also used suspensions to abbreviate the end of a word; contractions to omit medial letters; and special signs or symbols like  $\text{p}$ ,  $\text{p}$ , among others, as abbreviations. Likewise tironian notae, the symbol for “and”, are found throughout the whole manuscript, though they do not resemble an Arabic 7, since they are a little more elaborated.

I would call attention to an interesting and, at the same time, curious phenomenon. The scribe of MS. Hunter 104 has copied in his manuscript the words “derke” (II.38.2) and “profre” (VIII.14.4). The interest of these two words resides in the fact that they appear as glosses in MS. Add. A. 369 (A) and MS. Duke Humfrey d.2. (B). Instead of these readings, A’s and B’s copyists wrote in their manuscripts “opake” and “ofre”, respectively.

The principle of *durior* or *difficilior lectio* may be applied in this case. In other words, the most difficult reading among variant readings is the most likely to be the

---

letters.” (Parkes, 1992: 46)

original one. Probably, H's scribe emended his exemplar because he considered those two words unusual.

There are evidence of catchwords<sup>11</sup> and quire signatures<sup>12</sup> which have helped the binder in collecting all the quires. The quire signatures can be seen clearly in the following folios, though some of them are not complete: fol. 1<sup>r</sup> ai; fol. 2<sup>r</sup> aiiij; fol. 10<sup>r</sup> bi; fol. 13<sup>r</sup> cij; fol. 14<sup>r</sup> ciiij; fol. 15<sup>r</sup> ciiij; fol. 29<sup>r</sup> ffj; fol. 30<sup>r</sup> ffij; fol. 31<sup>r</sup> ffiiij; fol. 32<sup>r</sup> ffiiij.

If we pay attention to the catchwords the scribe of MS. Hunter 104 seems to have made his copy in quires of eight leaves. The following table shows the collation of catchwords between MS. Hunter 104 (H) and MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 (B):

|      |       | H                | B                   |
|------|-------|------------------|---------------------|
| Book | Folio | Catchwords       | Catchwords          |
| I    | 5     | To chese or bey  | To chese or bey     |
|      | 13    | yf thou desirest | yf thou desirest    |
|      | 21    | —                | —                   |
| II   | 29    | Now tuberes      | —                   |
| III  | 37    | He seith also    | —                   |
|      | 39    | —                | The potters cley    |
|      | 45    | So they be drie  | —                   |
|      | 47    | —                | And dippe her litel |
|      | 53    | —                | At Marchis mone     |

<sup>11</sup> “The first word of the next leaf or gathering written on the last page of the previous leaf or gathering to ensure continuity.” (Greetham, 1992: 70)

<sup>12</sup> “A series of symbols, usually following the alphabet, with added numbers (e.g., Ai, Aii, Aiii, etc.).” (Idem.)



|             |     |                    |                              |
|-------------|-----|--------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>IV</b>   | 61  | When somyr comth   | Whenne somer <u>er</u> comth |
|             | 69  | The mare yf thasse | The mare yf thasse           |
| <b>VI</b>   | 77  | —                  | Castracioun                  |
| <b>VIII</b> | 85  | —                  | De implastracioun            |
| <b>X</b>    | 93  | This tyme is to    | This tyme is to              |
| <b>XI</b>   | 101 | —                  | Of wyne sowre                |
| <b>XII</b>  | 109 | —                  | But se wel that              |
| <b>XIII</b> | 117 | —                  | This gentyl tre              |

There are four places where a modern addition has been done with a pencil:

III.13.5 Suffice ‘hit’ forto

III.81.1 ... tyme ‘is’ now

VIII.21.2 ... clense ‘hit’ feetly

IX.23.7 The watir so ‘to’ lede

Besides this, the number of each stanza as given by Rev. Barton Lodge in *Palladius on Husbandrie* has been added to this manuscript. Furthermore, each folio has been also paginated. There is a pencilled note on i, 6r made by Rev. Joseph Stevenson, S.J. (1806-1895) in which one can read “the leaves of this MS. are miserably wrong placed”. Rev. Stevenson could have carried out these three minor details, while he was comparing this manuscript with the edition of MS. Add. A 369 made by Rev. Lodge for the Early English Text Society.

#### 4.- Editing

In an article by G. Thomas Tanselle (1995: 10) editing was defined “as the considered act of reproducing or altering texts.” The primary function of an editor is to edit a text which is a product of the past. His or her edition must be based on one manuscript or many. This edited text, nevertheless, has to be a readable one.

The history of editing a Middle English work began within that period itself. Scribes altered, at times, the exemplars they were copying either to fit a new audience or to adjust or clarify passages they considered obscure or inappropriate or were unacceptable in their eyes.

The first task of an editor is the transcription of the manuscript he has chosen as the base text. This transcription should be accurate, because “the smallest error can completely distort the text” (Corley, 1990: 11). Once the transcription is completed the editing begins. Now, the editor has to decide what kind of edition is to be undertaken. According to Hanna III (1987: 88), “there is no one way to edit any text but a multiplicity of possible editions”. Tanselle (1981: 60) points out the basic distinction between “editions in which the aim is historical – the reproduction of a particular text from the past or the reconstruction of what the author intended - and those in which the editor’s own personal preferences determine the alterations to be made in a copy-text”. Charles Moorman, on the other hand, talks about three alternatives: diplomatic edition, eclectic edition, and critical edition.

In the diplomatic or unemended edition, the editor reproduces a faithful, exact, and unaltered transcription of a particular manuscript. His main concern is the reproduction of what actually appears in that single text, without alteration. The aim of this kind of edition is to reproduce the content of a text. In other words, all spelling variants, marks of punctuation, and scribal errors would be retained. The function of

diplomatic editions is to make widely accessible the textual evidence present in unique documents. It is a conservative position which advocates the preservation of what has been inherited from the past. The editor is seen as a preserver.

In the eclectic edition, the editor reconstructs what the author of a text intended to say. It is based on the traditional methods of stemmatic textual criticism. The editor after collating all manuscripts chooses a base text and emends it by taking a line or a word from one witness, a line or a word from another one.

In the critical edition, the resulting text is a new one that incorporates the editor's personal choices. This type of edition is the product of his critical judgment. Emendations go beyond manuscript collation. They are based on the editor's view of the textual history of the text he is editing. The editor is constructing a new text by making conjectures so as to rectify errors which appear in all preserved texts and by choosing among variant readings.

#### **4.1- Editing MS. Hunter 104: "*Tabula super palladiode Agricultura in anglicum metrice translato*"**

An attempt to determine the relationship from the pattern of agreements and disagreements among the three surviving texts has been carried out. However, the aim has not been the reconstruction, as accurately as possible, of the text intended by the translator or to choose one text and settle it as the basis of this edition. All the versions are of equal interest.

The decision I had to take concerning the nature of the edition I was going to undertake was based on my inexperience. I am a novice editor who has little knowledge in palaeography and no prior training neither in textual criticism nor in editing. Although MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 would provide a reasonable base text, in my masters'

dissertation I have intended to produce a diplomatic edition of MS. Hunter 104, keeping my intrusions to a minimum and leaving the critical edition of the Middle English translation of Palladius for my doctoral dissertation. MS. Hunter 104 is not exalted here to a position of authority.

This diplomatic edition is based on my own transcription and any errors are mine. However, there would have been more if I had not compared it with the transcription of MS. Add. A. 369 made by Rev. Burton Lodge for the Early English Text Society. This transcription was rather useful and of inestimable value to me, because I could read things which at first I could not decipher. Nonetheless, his transcription has many faults which need to be eliminated in order not to perpetuate the mistakes. The revision of this text will be one of the tasks I will also undertake in my doctoral dissertation.

My transcription aims to reproduce the manuscript text as it was left by the scribe, but with a modern appearance. It will be a medieval text seen through modern eyes. Accordingly, I have retained or preserved the spelling of the manuscript, such as the use of letter *v* instead of *u* in initial position in the word: e.g. “vngreynd, vnto, vsage, vche, vppon, vnsuffisaunt, vpbynde, vntil”; or the use of letter *u* instead of *v* in middle position in the word: e.g. “diuers, deluyng, pauyng, maluys, neuer, oliuys, thriue”; or the use of *ff* instead of capital *F* as in “ffeueyeeer”.

I have not selected a single spelling wherever the scribe spells a word in several different ways, as in *olyuys* / *oliuys*, *thow* / *thou*, *letuce* / *letuse*, *aier* / *ayer*, *castimonial* / *castymonyal*, *profitable* / *profitabil*. The most interesting evidence in the use of a variety of spellings can be observed in the numeral “two”. It is spelled as “to, twey, too, and tweyne”. Spelling has not yet become standardized.

Abbreviations, both Latin and English, have been expanded according to normal scribal spellings in unabbreviated or analogous words. The abbreviated characters have been underlined, for example: “ortorum, apibus, generibus, vinearum, locisque, watterynge, citurtre, with, processe”.

Words like “ayeer, acloude, tokeepe, shalha, hautake, hauspronge” which the scribe wrote together without space have not been separated. Moreover, the scribe makes use of contractions; he joins together the definite article with a substantive, this has also been maintained in this text: “Tholiue = The oliue, thumours = the humours, thaquylone = the aquylone”.

H’s scribe also uses glosses to facilitate the reading of some words. They have been incorporated into the text between single inverted commas, after the words they make reference to:

IV.18.5 ... thuse ‘i · usus’

IV.43.1 ... peletir ‘i · sarpillus’

I have already pointed out that the scribe seems to have been a careful copyist in the process of copying his exemplar. He crossed out the misspelled words and drew a vertical line to separate words he had written together. I have printed these details so. At times, he also accidentally omitted a letter or a whole word, but he was conscious of this. He did not only restore them above the omission, but he also marked their point of insertion with a sign beneath the line. I decided to insert these omissions at the point that the scribe intended and to make use of single inverted commas to signal them.

Mechanical or minor errors, such as the omissions or transpositions of letters have not been corrected. On the other hand, I have tried to recover the defective lines or words, collating them with the other two witnesses. I have edited them in italics within square brackets without violating A’s scribe’s spelling habits.

There are some instances in which the copyist has changed the length of some words and has adopted a shorter form. In order to show this, the size of the font has been reduced in those places. All the coloured initials and the chapter-headings have been printed in bold, and the following symbol, **¶**, has been used in the transcription to denote a Tironian *nota*.

The symbol ¶ has been used in the transcription whenever the scribe has made use of the paraph to indicate the beginning of a new section.

Punctuation has not been modernized in this edition. According to Blake (1977), in medieval texts punctuation was not used syntactically, but on rhetorical, liturgical or oral basis. Hence the punctuation marks were employed to indicate pauses for breathing. The scribe of MS. Hunter 104 makes use of two different marks: a *punctus elevatus* [·] and a kind of slash [/]. The *punctus elevatus* is also used in this manuscript to separate, that is, “to prevent the false association of roman numerals with the letters which preceded and followed them” (Parkes, 1992: 42). For example:

II.64.2 xix · another hour / · And thryis · v ·

II.64.4 ... The sixth is · ix · asblyue

Three systems of foliation have been used in MS. Hunter 104. The two older ones are written in ink in the top right-hand corner of the recto of the leaves. One of them is used in the Tabula. The word “Tabula” is followed by the alphabetical letters which correspond to that folio. The other one is utilized in the rest of the books. In this case, an Arabic numeral follows the name of the book. It indicates the number of each leaf. The third system is a modern one. It also appears in the top right-hand corner of the recto, but above the other two. It is written in pencil and it indicates the number of folios the manuscript contains, sixty-four.

These three systems are present in the transcription. The modern pagination is located on the left side of the page and it shows in bold the abbreviation “fol.” for “folio”, the number of the folio and the side of the leaf, that is, the recto (r) or the verso (v). The other foliations are placed in the same line, but on the right side of the page:

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| <b>fol. 1r</b> | Tabula · a · b · c        |
| <b>fol. 1v</b> |                           |
| <b>fol. 7r</b> | Gou <u>er</u> naunce · 3· |
| <b>fol. 7v</b> |                           |

This diplomatic edition is supported by a critical apparatus, which records all substantive variants as well as the different word orders and illuminated letters. Spelling variants, nevertheless, have been excluded from the record. Hence MS. Hunter 104 has been edited with a band of variants in footnotes at the bottom of the page. The lemma provided by MS. Hunter 104 appears only in those instances where more than one word is involved. The lemma has been set off by a square bracket from the readings of the other two witnesses identified by a sigil, in this case a letter. Otherwise just the variant readings with their authority appear in the footnotes. I have used the siglum H to refer to MS. Hunter 104, EETS to refer to Rev. Barton Lodge’s edition of MS. Add. A. 369, A to refer to MS. Add. A. 369, and B to refer to MS. Duke Humfrey d.2. The arrangement of the variants is determined by the relation of the variants to the reading of the lemma.

The symbol “Ø” has been used to indicate that a word which is present in MS. Hunter 104 does not appear in one or two of the other manuscripts. No symbol has been inserted in the edited text to show the absence of a word in MS. Hunter 104, just the number of the footnote.

## 5.- Textual criticism

Textual criticism is a discipline whose aim has been to establish or reconstruct, through the utilization of existing evidence, a text which is the nearest to its author's intentions. It is the most ancient scholarly activity in Western culture. For centuries, textual criticism was concerned with the establishment of classical texts and of the Old and New Testament (See Appendix).

In classical textual criticism, two processes were involved, recensio and emendatio. Recensio, on the one hand, was the first stage in the reconstruction of the archetype - the latest common ancestor of all surviving versions of a text. After the examination of all these manuscripts, the editor established the relationship that existed between them and decided which was "the most trustworthy evidence on which to base a text" (Metzger: 154). Emendatio, on the other hand, attempted to remove what appeared to be errors.

Karl Lachmann, a nineteenth-century German scholar, developed the application of this method in the editing of classical works. He compared several manuscripts and showed that it was possible to draw up their *stemma codicum* or family tree. Lachmann provided the fullest exposition of the genealogical theory that Politian had devised and was regarded as the father of modern textual criticism.

The genealogical method of manuscript affiliation was interested in the relationships established between a number of witnesses and their level of dependency. Nevertheless, during the twentieth century, this theory of classifying texts into families by examining common errors came under attack. Joseph Bédier, Albert C. Clark, Giorgio Pasquali, among other textual scholars, reacted against classical textual criticism. They showed that the Lachmannian system had defects, limited objectives and weaknesses. Don Henry Quentin, Sir Walter W. Greg, Archibald A. Hill and Vinton



A. Dearing, on the other hand, proposed in the editing of texts a statistical analysis of variant readings.

The stemmatic theory of recensio, as we have seen, aims to establish the historical kinship between various manuscripts, with the purpose of classifying them into families. The procedure for drawing up this relationship is very laborious and delicate. The collation of all the witnesses is the first step. Editors have to note or record the common mistakes, establishing which are significant and which may have been made independently. Scribal errors are fundamental in determining the affiliation of manuscripts. It is convenient to distinguish between conjunctive errors and separative errors. The former proves that two or more manuscripts descend from a common ancestor, since they have exactly the same type of mistake; the latter indicates that one manuscript is independent of another one, that is to say, they do not have mistakes in common.

Drawing up the stemma of two manuscripts, A and B, is a simple task. According to Willis (1972), there are only three possibilities:

- 1.- **All** of A's and B's mistakes are exactly the same.
- 2.- A and B have **no** mistakes in common.
- 3.- A and B have **some** mistakes in common. In this case, "Either (1) Manuscript A has all the mistakes of Manuscript B and further mistakes of its own, or (2) A has some, but not all, of B's mistakes and further mistakes of its own, or (3) B has all A's mistakes and further mistakes of its own" (Willis: 15).

The possibilities of affiliation increase when more than two texts are brought into consideration.

The process of scribal copying, suggested by the medievalist Eugène Vinaver, consists of five phases:

- a) the copyist reads a fragment of the exemplar,
- b) he remembers those words,
- c) he dictates them to himself,
- d) he writes them down,
- e) he turns his eyes back again to the exemplar.

Accidental errors may arise in the course of any of these distinct phases:

In reading the exemplar, the scribe may make mistakes in recognizing single letters, group of letters, abbreviations, and division between words.

Many Latin words were commonly confused. Some of them just differed by one single letter. This is shown by examples such as: *pontus* / *portus*; *voluptas* / *voluntas*; *numquam* / *nusquam*; *manere* / *manare*.

Groups of letters within a word were also confused. The letters *m*, *n*, *i*, *u* and their combinations produced errors such as the following ones: *amnis* / *annus*; *iuncti* / *vincti*.

Another confusion occurred between *n* and *ri*. For instance: *cunctamento* / *cuncta merito*; *meritisque* / *mentisque*.

The misreading of *cl* as *d* happened with certain frequency: *nomenclator* / *nomendator*; *sophocle* / *sophode*; *clemente* / *demente*.

Abbreviations were wrongly expanded; *p* = *per*; *ꝑ* = *pro* and *p̄* = *prae* were often misinterpreted. For example: *praetemptare* / *pertemptare*; *perferre* / *proferre*; *praeducere* / *producere*.

Substitution was another cause of corruption in manuscripts, either because words were similar in appearance: *vergit* / *vertit*; *fatuam* / *statuam*; *excidio* / *exitio*, or because they were similar in meaning: *quieta* / *serena*; *rusticus* / *agricola*; *exiguo* / *parvo*.

Mistakes in this phase arose also from the transposition of letters within a word: flute / fulte; lion / lino; latera / altera; frigibus / firgibus, as well as from a wrong word division: venerata Deum / venerat ad eum; procul a me / Proculam e.

In remembering and writing down, a copyist may lose or distort the image received from the original. The scribe's efficiency may depend on his retentive capacity. He may adopt the same ending of a word that came shortly before or after it: toleraverant. delectari / toleraverant. delectaverant; permittit intelligi / permitti intelligi.

The scribe may displace a word from the exemplar, because he has another one in his mind. For instance:

“Lucan 4, 48: Hactenus armorum discrimina ...

But someone among the copyists had in his mind

Virgil, *Georg.* 2,1: Hactenus arvorum cultus ...

and we find that manuscripts GV have arvorum for armorum” (Willis: 99).

Moreover, in turning his eyes back to the text, the scribe may wrongly identify the place at which he left his text and may unintentionally either repeat or omit a few letters, words or even lines.

Errors of addition take place when the copyist repeats syllables or words. This type of mistake is called dittography:

Seneca, *Epistolae* 78. 14

Quod acerbum fuit ferre, *retulisse* (tulisse) iucundum est.

Regarding errors of omission, we may distinguish between:

- Haplography, when the scribe omits only a few letters, because they are very similar to the next ones:

Lucretius, iii. 135

Quidquid <id> est, habeant; tu cetera percipe dicta.

- Homoearchon. The error happens because of the similarity between two words in respect of their beginning:

Seneca, *Epistulae* 106, 11-12

In supervacuis subtilitas teritur: non faciunt bon<os ista, sed doctos. Apertior res est sapere, immo simplicior: paucis satis est ad mentem bon>am uti litteris

- Homoeomeson. The omission is due to the similarity of words in respect of their middle:

Macrobius, *Saturnalia* 1.17, 64

Ἀπολλῶνα Διδυμαιοῦ vocant, quod gemina<m speciem sui numinis praeferat ipse illumina>ndo formadoque lunam.

- Homoeoteleuton or "eyeskip", the loss of a line comes about because of the similarity of words in respect of their end:

Macrobius, *Saturnalia* 1.12, 9

Alii putant Romulum vel altior e pru<dentia vel certi numinis provi>dentia ita primos ordinasse menses

Omission often occurs when an entire word is repeated within a comparatively short space:

Macrobius, *Saturnalia* 2.4, 10

Vettius cum monumentum patris <exarasset, ait Augustus: "Hoc est vere monumentum patris> colere."

The number of errors brought about in the act of copying may vary depending on certain conditions. Artificial light was forbidden for fear of damaging the manuscripts and all the work, therefore, had to be done during the daylight. As a consequence, an exemplar set out with poor light, the bad lighting of the place of work, the fatigue and

tiredness - scribes seem to have worked about six hours daily in absolute silence - may be the cause of the types of mistakes we have mentioned above.

In the preceding pages, we have shown that the internal evidence, in other words, the common errors, whether conjunctive or separative ones, may be utilized "to cast light upon the filiation of codices, and in some cases upon the archetype which they are derived" (Clark: vi).

Bearing in mind Clark's statement, I have attempted to draw up the family tree or stemma which may lie behind the only three known medieval English translations of Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae*, all of which contain a verse translation of this work:

Glasgow, University Library, MS. Hunter 104

Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS. Additional A. 369

Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS. Duke Humfrey d. 2

### **5.1- Recensio of MS. Hunter 104 with Rev. Barton Lodge's *Palladius on Husbandrie***

The starting point was the collation of MS. Hunter 104 (henceforth H) with the edition of MS. Add. A. 369 (henceforth EETS) made by Rev. Barton Lodge in 1873 for the Early English Text Society.

I now turn to point out the differences discovered in the comparative study of both texts. I have placed the words belonging to MS. Hunter 104 in the first place. They are quoted by book, in Roman numerals, by number of stanza and by number of line:

1) Substitution by synonyms. It is very difficult to elucidate whether this is an accidental error or a intended change made by the copyist:

I.30.2 harmyng ] hurtyng

I.32.5 plowe ] eree

I.106.2 poondis ] stewes

I.107.4 fyryng ] brennyng

I.138.3 yerd ] land

II.31.5 blisful ] blessed

II.38.2 derke ] opake

II. 59.3 pound ] unce

III.53.4 stifly ] straitly

III.62.3 londis ] groundes

IV.66.1 citur ] orange

IX.24.2 canelis ] channels

2) Substitution by the utilization of different words:

I.21.4 wynd ] he

I.22.5 sette ] sowe

II.26.1 sowe ] sette

I.22.6; I.31.6 eek ] yit

I.36.3 be ] do

II.53.7 dooth ] is

There is a common pattern in the substitution of both words "let" and "me" as "thou":

let ] thou: I.20.2

I.27.5

I.47.3

I.99.3

I.152.4

I.158.3

II.24.4

II.38.6

me ] thou: I.31.4

I.39.2

I.102.1

I.154.7

III.78.1

3) Difference between the use of verbal tenses and the use of verbal nouns:

I.44.7 engendreth ] engendring

I.48.2 wonyng ] wones

IV.113.7 eryng ] ereed

4) Confusion of single letters or combination of letters:

I.114.6 meddillynge ] meddisyng

I.18.4 thuse ] chuse

I.126.6 stelis ] sceles

IV.39.1; IV.91.5 scalons ] stalons

5) Changes in the syntactical order:

I.23.7 ... ouer the whelue ] ... the overwhelue

I.133.5 ... thorgh shal ] ... shall thorowe

II.60.1 ... wyn myrtyte ] ... myrtite wyne

III.9.5 ... graped harde ] ... hardde graped

III.57.2 ... euery graffyng doutles ] ... doutlesse every graffyng

III.107.2 ... good tast ther wul ] ... ther wol goode taste

X.9.2 Oon akir hath v · strik ] V strik an acre hath

There is only one instance of the transposition of two verses:

III.146.4-5 Maak bare his rootis right vnto the skyn

When the kalende of October comth yn ·

...

And when kalende of Octob'r cometh inne,

Make bare his rootes right unto the skynne.

6) The absence or presence of words occurs in both manuscripts. I will quote now in italics examples of those words appearing in MS. Hunter 104, but not in MS. Add.

A.369:

I.44.5 And namely *south* and west H

I.114.7 *Be* · til the tyme H

II.37.1 ... as the *best* list desire H

II.63.2 ... hennys *sette* abroad H

III.9.5 ... *is* stormys to sustene H

III.16.5 *The same* at setting tyme H

and vice versa:

I.134.2 ... that *thai* may trede, EETS

II.29.7 ... it in *as* fyne land ... EETS

III.53.1 ... mose it *alle* aboute, EETS

IV.28.2 A *broode* flatte vessel ... EETS

7) Nevertheless, I would draw attention to the most striking cases, which I could not explain without referring to the Latin text:

I.158.5 wynd ] light    L. lumen

VIII.19.7 XXX ] XXXX    L. quadraginta



I abstain for the present from attempting to establish the relationship that may exist between these two witnesses. In order to make this clear, it is necessary to collate them with the third manuscript - MS. Duke Humfrey d. 2 (henceforth B).

## **5.2- Recensio of MS. Hunter 104 and Rev. Barton Lodge's *Palladius on Husbandrie* with MS. Duke Humfrey d. 2**

Before I go further, it will be convenient to point out that I have not attempted to analyze this third witness with the same care; this will be done in my Ph. D. dissertation. Accordingly, I have only compared the list of differences I gathered when I collated MS. Hunter 104 and the edition of the Early English Text Society with the microfilm of MS. Duke Humfrey d.2. The order of the variant readings is as follows:

H ] EETS ] B

1) Substitution by synonyms:

I.30.2 harmyng ] hurtyng ] harmyng

I.32.5 plowe ] eree ] plowe

I.106.2 poondis ] stewes ] poondis

I.107.4 fyryng ] brennyng ] firyng

I.138.3 yerd ] land ] yerd

II.31.5 blisful ] blessed ] blisful

II.38.2 derke ] opake ] opake

II. 59.3 pound ] unce ] vnce

III.53.4 stifly ] straitly ] straitly

III.62.3 londis ] groundes ] groundes

IV.66.1 citur ] orange ] citur

IX.24.2 canelis ] channels ] chanel

2) Substitution by the utilization of different words:

I.21.4 wynd ] he ] wynd

I.22.5 sette ] sowe ] sette

II.26.1 sowe ] sette ] sette

I.22.6; I.31.6 eek ] yit ] eek

I.36.3 be ] do ] be

II.53.7 dooth ] is ] is

The same pattern of substituting both words "let" and "me" as "thou/thowe" also appear in EETS. However, this only happens in Book II, Janyueer and Book III, ffeueryeer.

Book I, Gouvernaunce does not show any instance of this substitution:

|                           |         |         |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|
| let HB ] thou/thowe EETS: | I.20.2  | I.27.5  |
|                           | I.47.3  | I.99.3  |
|                           | I.152.4 | I.158.3 |

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| let H ] thou/thowe EETSB: | II.24.4 |
|                           | II.38.6 |

|                    |         |         |
|--------------------|---------|---------|
| me HB ] thou EETS: | I.31.4  | I.39.2  |
|                    | I.102.1 | I.103.5 |
|                    | I.154.7 |         |

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| me H ] thou/thow EETSB: | II.36.7  |
|                         | III.78.1 |

3) Difference between the use of verbal tenses and the use of verbal nouns:

I.44.7 engendreth ] engendring ] engendereth

I.48.2 wonyng ] wones ] wonyng

IV.113.7 eryleng ] ereed ] ered

4) Confusion of single letters or combination of letters:

I.114.6 meddillynge ] meddissyng ] meddillynge

I.18.4 thuse ] chuse ] thuse

I.126.6 stelis ] sceles ] stelis

IV.39.1; IV.91.5 scalons ] stalons ] scalons

5) Changes in the syntactical order, either H is similar to B, or EETS is similar to B:

I.23.7 ... ouer the whelue ] ... the overwhelve ] ... ouer thee whelue

I.133.5 ... thorgh shal ] ... shall thorowe ] ... throgh shal

II.60.1 ... wyn myrtyte ] ... myrtite wyne ] ... mirtite wyn

III.9.5 ... graped harde ] ... hardde graped ] ... hard grapid

III.57.2 ... euery graffyng doutles ] ... doutlesse every graffyng ] ... doutles euery  
graffing

III.107.2 ... good tast ther wul ] ... ther wol goode taste ] ... ther wol good toste

X.9.2 Oon akir hath v · strik ] V strik an acre hath ] ... v stryk anaker hath

There are just three places where H agrees with EETS against B:

III.15.5 ... taak not hem ] ... take not hem ] ... not hem take

III.132.1 ... anoon in placis ] ... anoon in places ] ... in places a noon

III.133.1 ... smale y sette ] ... smale sette ] ... sette smale

It is interesting to observe that there is just one instance where the three manuscripts offer a different word order:

II.29.1 Letuce in herbis ] In letuce herbes ] In herbis letuce

What is more, H differs from B and EETS in the transposition of the following two verses:

III.146.4-5 Maak bare his rootis right vnto the skyn

When the kalende of October comth yn ·

...

And when kalende of Octob'r cometh inne, ] And when calende of October comth yn

Make bare his rootes right unto the skynne. ] Maak bare his rootys right vn to the skyn

Nonetheless, I cannot be sure which of these two orders is the correct one.

Neither of them affects the pattern of rhyme the translator uses in his seven-lined stanza: ABABBCC. In MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 there is an instance of the transposition of two lines. The copyist, however, has realized the mistake he has made and he has corrected it. In this case, it is rather clear that this transposition was an error, because it was affecting the rhyme: ABABCBC.

III.138.5-6 Another wul in placis drie enclude · b ·

He wul do fold of hem so nyl they peire · a ·

6) Omissions or additions of words occur in the three manuscripts. MS. Add. A. 369, however, is the witness that shows a considerable number of omissions, when comparing it with the other two witnesses. The following are some examples of words appearing in H and B, but not in EETS:

I.44.5 And namely *south* and west ] *sowth* B

I.114.7 *Be* · til the tyme

II.63.2 ... hennys *sette* abroad

III.16.5 *The same* at setting tyme

III.80.6 ... good *to sowe* hem with

IV.18.5 ... And *in* frigidite

IV.92.4 ... fest *lest wynd* therinto

IX.19.3 ... to this *werk* is to

On the other hand, EETS shows a small number of additions which do not appear in H, whereas some of them are found in B, as in:

II.29.7 ... it in *as* fyne lande

II.32.6 ... serve it *like* this

III.43.3 *An elm* in fatte lande

III.148.5 ... when thaire *spir* up

IV.51.7 And *this* wol make

Regarding this matter, MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 seems to be the most complete witness.

There are some words that appear in only one manuscript, but they are not found in the other two manuscripts. For instance, we can read

1) in H:

II.37.1 ... as the *best* list desire

III.9.5 ... *is* stormys to sustene

III.101.5 ... and flour *right* feir

2) in EETS:

IV.28.2 A *broode* flatte vessel

IV.63.6 ... maner *eke* drenche

3) in B:

II.37.7 ... and taste *ene* as the list

III.17.7 nor to do hit

III.157.2 ... old wyn *do* to this

7) I examined the two places where EETS alone offered the right translation and compared them with MS. Duke Humfrey d.2. This evidence seems to indicate, though it

has to be used with caution, that MS. Add. A. 369 is the closest witness to the Latin text:

I.158.5 wynd HB ] light EETS    L. lumen

VIII.19.7 XXX HB ] XXXX EETS    L. quadraginta

The results I obtained in this last collation were very surprising. MS. Hunter 104 and MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 show a sizable number of similarities in their first book, *Gouernance*, such as:

I.17    Vche HB ] The EETS

Do HB ] Thou EETS

graffe HB ] sette EETS

lond HB ] kynde EETS

I.18    thuse HB ] chuse EETS

yonge folk HB ] yonger men EETS

I.20    yhad HB ] badde EETS

gemme HB ] germ EETS

I.25    destroyeth HB ] Dispiseth EETS

I.28    Turne HB ] Twine EETS

I.40    make HB ] take EETS

I.98    harde ] ofte ] hard

I.101    hoddid ] skewed ] hoddid

I.123    Amenstruate ] A menstruous ] A menstruate

I.126    stelis HB ] sceles EETS

I.141    tofare ] fecundare ] to fare

I.144    thorle HB ] bore EETS

I.157    setis HB ] feetes EETS

I.110 myndyng ] mydding ] myddyng

Nevertheless, this number decreases throughout the rest of the books. Hence,

MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 becomes closer to EETS.

II.9 hit self ] himself ] hym self

II.11 in ] or EETSB

II.18 sumdel ] somewhat EETSB

II.22 hit ] is EETSB

II.23 hoot ] softe EETSB

II.26 sowe ] sette EETSB

II.27 turf ] hutte EETSB

II.31 right ] iche ] vche

II.59 pound ] unce ] vnce

III.20 sette ] putte ] put

III.23 lond ] erthe ] erth

III.37 drie ] dede EETSB

III.48 outrenne ] abounde EETSB

III.53 stifly ] straitly ] straytly

III.60 ende ] hede ] hed

III.62 londis ] groundes EETSB

III.80 Right ] Streght EETSB

III.121 weete ] water ] wattre

III.132 croppis ] toppes EETSB

III.162 as sayd is ] thai sayen to ] they seyn to

VIII.7 trieth ] leseth EETSB

VIII.21 drammys ] dragmes EETSB

IX.22 wyne ] veyne EETSB

IX.23 gie ] trie EETSB

IX.24 canelis ] channels ] chanelis

### **5.3- Recensio of Rev. Barton Lodge's *Palladius on Husbandrie* with MS. Add. A.**

**369**

In the preceding pages I have shown some of the differences I have found in my collations. Notwithstanding my results and taking into account the suggestion I made and which gave rise to the statement that MS. Add. A. 369 was the closest witness to the Latin text, I began to wonder whether Rev. Barton Lodge may have made an erroneous transcription regarding some words or the scribe had confused many of the letters. For the sake of completeness, the next step I took was the comparison of the edition of this manuscript as found in the Early English Text Society with the microfilm of MS. Add. A. 369 (henceforth A). I decided to examine only the places where MS. Hunter 104 and EETS differed. Nevertheless, I have to draw attention to the fact that the editor did not make use of initial “v” as “u” or medial “u” as “v”, though they were utilized by the scribe. Furthermore, he did expand the abbreviations without marking them.

There are a number of mistakes that may have been caused by misreading the manuscript. I now turn to quote the following cases in which Rev. Lodge misread “t” as “c” and vice versa:

I.18.4 chuse ] thuse

I.126.6 sceles ] steles

III.92.6 scopes ] stopes



VIII.16.5 toles ] coles

He also confused “long s” as “f”, as in I.47.7 crafte ] craste and I.157.2 feetes ] seetes; and “l” as “long s”, I.114.6 meddissyng ] meddillyng.

He had problems in reading of a series of minims, for example: II.26.2 revieve ] remeve; III.12.3 uot ] not; II.52.7 tunicke ] trunke; I.20.5 germ ] geme. Besides this, he frequently misread the vowel “i” as “e”, as we can see in the following examples:

I.158.3; II.11.4; III.35.7; III. 74.2 The ] Thi

III.21.1; III.166.4; IV.18.7; VIII.13.3 the ] thi

Furthermore, “n” as “s” was another of the errors I found in this comparison: I.103.2; II.38.7; I.103.2 is ] in.

The consonants “l” and “h” were confused too, as in: IV.45.6 hande ] lande and IV.63.7 landes ] handes; I.20.2 badde ] hadde.

In addition to all these errors I have to mention that in some places “y” was confused, for Rev. Lodge “y” seemed to look like a tironian nota and was expanded as “and”: I.20.2; IV.64.4 and ] y.

I found examples of the misreading of “r”, “u”, “k” and “y” as “u”, “i”, “th” and “rj”, respectively:

IV.75.3 guaffed ] graffed

IV.86.2 this ] thus

VIII.9.7 werth ] werk

IV.53.6 serjointe ] seyointe

The most striking cases are those instances of confusion of letters in the Early English Text Society edition that are difficult to explain. Though the majority may look trivial, some of them are extremely significant, since their meaning is completely different.

I.123.6 A menstruous ] A menstruate

I.147.2 peleton ] peletour

III.46.6 lette ] leue

III.95.6 leve ] lette

III.80.3 benynyngne ] benyngne

IV.30.3 benyngne ] benyngne

IV.32.3 who ] two

I.28.1 Twine ] Tourne

IV.47.5 umbidelve ] vnderdelue

IV.9.5 lukewarm ] lukwater

IX.24.2. channels ] chanel

IX.24.4 channel ] chanel

I.17.1 The ] Iche

I have already referred to the two places where EETS offered the right translation of the Latin text: I.158.5 wynd HB ] light A (L. lumen) and VIII.19.7 XXX HB ] XXXX A (L. quadraginta). However, when comparing them to the microfilm of MS. Add. A. 369, the latter happened to be a mistake:

VIII.19.7 xxxx EETS ] xxx<sup>ti</sup> A. Consequently, I cannot suggest now that MS. Add. A. 369 is the closest witness to the Latin text.

Before I propose or suggest my conclusions into a stemma, I would call attention to the fact that, in spite of these corrections, they do not affect my results. I quote the following examples where the previous differences among the three manuscripts disappear, I have crossed out the ones appearing in EETS and then I give the right transcription:

I.17.1 Vche HB ] ~~The~~ Iche

I.18.4 thuse HB ] ~~ehuse~~ thuse

I.20.5 gemme HB ] ~~germ~~ geme

I.28.1 Turne HB ] ~~Twine~~ Tourne

I.123 Amenstruate H ] A menstruate B ] ~~A-menstruous~~ A menstruate

## 6- Conclusions

In 1977 D. R. Howlett published an article in which he pointed out the date and authorship of the Middle English verse translation of Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae*. His research was based upon MS. Duke Humfrey d.2.

In the preface or proem of this manuscript, the translator states he undertook the work for Humfrey Duke of Gloucester and it seems that he had "submitted each book separately to Duke Humfrey for correction and approval" (246). According to Howlett, some lines on folio 31<sup>v</sup> indicate that this manuscript is Duke Humfrey's own copy:

"A now my lord biholdith on his book.

ffor sothe, al nought he gynnyth crossis make

With a plummet, and Y noot whow his look –

His cheer is straunge – eschaunge." (246)

They probably make reference to "a cross in the margin against stanza VII of the proem where the scribe wrote *unto* for *undo*" (246).

Furthermore, some stanzas of its preface allude to some events in Duke Humfrey's life. These events can be compared to those appearing in a chronicle kept at St. Albans.

Howlett also affirms that the translation of Palladius's treatise on husbandry was carried out in 1442-43, presumably by Thomas Norton. According to De la Mare (1985), if this dating is correct, the translator may have used the Latin copy of Palladius which was given by Duke Humfrey to Oxford in February 1443-44.

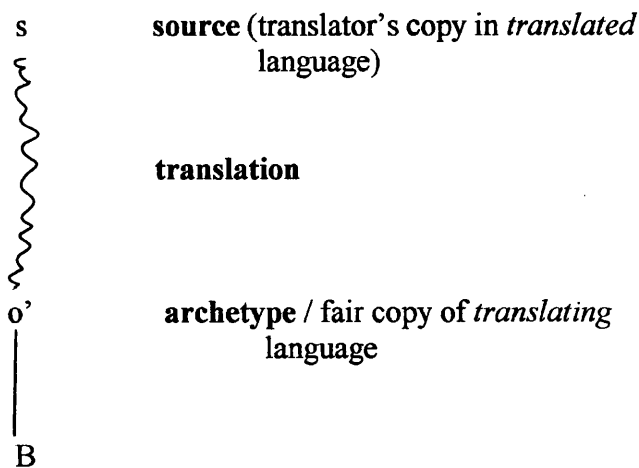
De la Mare also points out that the epilogues of this translation suggest that the translator "did not originally intend to translate the whole work" (44). She also draws attention to the fact that MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 was written in Anglicana script by two different scribes. Moreover, she argues that "a complex system of coloured inks, using

gold, red, green, blue, and purple” was used in the translator’s preface and epilogues not as decoration, but to pick out “the elaborate rhyming scheme of the verses”, a task which was “very difficult to execute accurately”. Thus it had to be done by “anyone other than the translator himself”, whom she identifies as scribe A (45).

In 1984 David C. Greetham generated some model for the textual transmission of translation. According to him, theorists as Maas, Pasquali, and Quentin, among others, “have been concerned only with establishing suitable methodologies *within* a given language, and have not normally devoted much attention to the problem of textual criticism *between* languages” (133).

Taking into account his models, it seems as if the translation of Palladius’s treatise on agriculture belonged to the first class, what he calls the Perfect Linear Class, “with a consistent source and a consistent derived text” (134).

If we take into consideration all these facts, it seems as if the following stemma could be drawn up for MS. Duke Humfrey d.2:

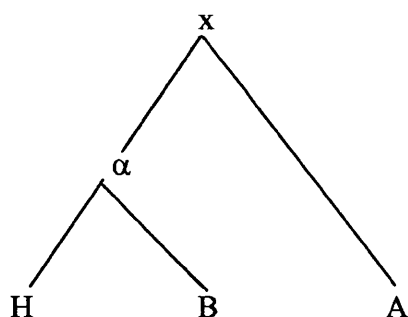


However, all the cumulative evidence I have gathered in the different collations I carried out during my research lead me to suggest:

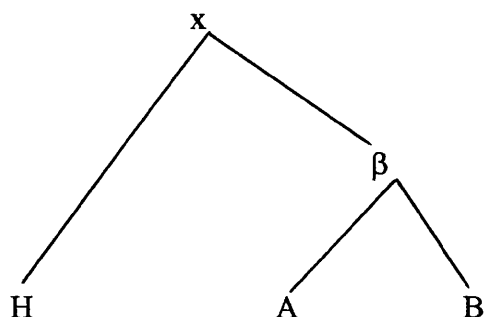
- a) that MS. Hunter 104 and MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 may have shared a common ancestor regarding their Tabula and Book I, Gouvernaunce (Figure 1);
- b) that MS. Add. A. 369 and MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 may have shared a common ancestor in the rest of the books (Figure 2).

The scrutiny of agreements in variant readings and omissions demonstrated that these three Middle English manuscripts differ from one another in some instances.

**Figure 1:**



**Figure 2:**



x: may be a first or preliminary version of the translation.

B: may be a fair copy.

H and A: may be independent copies of x.

α and β: may be different versions brought together by the scribe.

Further study, of course, is needed in order to establish the relationship which may lie among these three witnesses. This study has to include a collation with the Latin text. We have to bear in mind that MS. Hunter 104 is badly mutilated. Thus I only collated the sixty-four surviving folios. Most of MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 and MS. Add. A. 369 have not been collated yet<sup>1</sup>. Maybe, after their collation other possibilities may arise. We have to remember that there is one instance in which just MS. Add. A. 369 gives the correct reading for a word: L *lumen* ⇒ light A ] *wynd* HB. This may suggest that the scribe of this manuscript was not only using a translating text as his exemplar, but he was also comparing it with its Latin version.

---

<sup>1</sup> A critical edition of the Middle English metrical translation of Palladius's *Opus Agriculturae* will be undertaken in my doctoral dissertation. I will try to recreate or reconstruct the text which the translator intended. Since MS. Duke Humfrey d.2 seems to be the most complete of the three manuscripts, it will be chosen as the base text.



MS. Hunter 104:

*Fragment of Palladius De Agricultura*

*Translated into Middle English*



Tabula super palladiode Agricultura in anglicum metrice translato<sup>1</sup>

**A**yer<sup>2</sup> · watir londe and gouernaunce 1 · c · d  
probacioun of hoosfoin ayer 1 · e  
aray · axis · and instrumentis for tilinen · 21 · e · f · g ·  
ablaqueacioun or excodicacyoun of vynys 23 · a ·  
Almauntre<sup>3</sup> setting and good lond forhem 27 · g · h ·  
Almaundis streepyng or watterynge forto sette 28 · a · b · c  
Almaundis to make tendir and swete · 28 · e · f  
Almaundis to be white 3 longe duryng · 28 · g  
Almaundis to growe writon with letteris · 28 · h  
Almaundis to sowe 3 graffe in ffeueryeer · 50 · f  
Appultren<sup>4</sup> ageneral reule forto sette · 40 · g  
Anyse ·  ache · in · S at · Sowynge  
Artorare  arage ·  
Assis<sup>5</sup> to rere · 70 · d  
accharnys gadirynge · 114 · a ·

**B**ildynge<sup>6</sup> of housynge for husbondrie · 6 · e ·  
How bildynge is best to stende · 6 · f · g  
Bildynge of wyntir housynge · 6 · h ·  
Bildynge stuffe and craft for the same · 7 · a · b ·  
Bildynge how to white · 8 · c · d  
Bernys to be drie sette · 9 · g · h ·  
Bildyng thoil celar · 9 · g · h ·  
Bildyng the wyn celar · 9 · b · c  
Bildyng or makynge the [cisterne · 8 · f · g · 3 · 9 · a]<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ø B. The Tabula was only collated with MS. Duke Humfrey d.2.  
<sup>2</sup> Three-line ornamental initial A in gold.  
<sup>3</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>4</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>5</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>6</sup> Two-line initial B in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>7</sup> MS. Duke Humfrey d.2

Bildynge stablis · Ʒ stondyng for hors Ʒ neet · 10 · a · b ·

Bil[*dyng*e of]<sup>8</sup> muys · 10 · d · g · Ʒ · 11 · a · b ·

Bildyn[*ge*]<sup>9</sup> the columbaire · 10 · e ·

Bricke wallis and setting of light · 7 · g · h ·

Bildynge for hay chaf and tymbir · 14 · c ·

Bildynge of bathes · 20 · c · d · e · f · g · h · Ʒ etcetera

**fol. 1v**

Bildynge the backehous · 21 · d

Brike makynge for bildynge · 79 · e

Bildynge tymbir to salle in nouember · 114 · b · Ʒ etcetera

The<sup>10</sup> bee yerd how hit shal stonde · 19 · a ·

fflouris · for been · and a chast keeper · 19 · b · Ʒ etcetera

Been to be bought · 20 · a · b ·

Been seeknesse · and helynge of hem · 70 · e · Ʒ etcetera

Been beeth sumtyme to wel atese · 71 · a · b · c ·

Been forto trace vnto their dwellynge · 74 · f · Ʒ etcetera

Been beeth encreced in May · and maynot slepe

ffor the bridde · that most be slayn · 79 · a ·

Bee hyuys castracioun · 82 · e · Ʒ · etcetera

Be war lest the bee fle fro the · 83 · a · Ʒ etcetera

The kyng of been to knowe Ʒ been to hyue · 83 · d ·

The batayl of been to ben appesed · 83 · c ·

Been to replenysh aftir their pestylence · 83 · h ·

Bee hyuys to clense Ʒ keepe in nouember · 112 · a · b ·

Balke not thy lond · in · l · at lond ·

Boolis<sup>11</sup> to chese · 66 · h · Ʒ etcetera ·

---

<sup>8</sup> Idem.

<sup>9</sup> Idem.

<sup>10</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>11</sup> Initial B in blue ink. The body of the letter is not completed.

Boolis to make engendir malis or femalis · 67 · b ·  
 Boolis to putte to their femalis · and for how  
 mony femalis · oon male may suffise · 86 · c · d ·  
 Blissommynge of sheep · 86 · e · 3 etcetera  
 Brennynge of pasturis · 88 · g ·  
 Barly galatike } Beetis      in S · at Sowe ·  
 Barly canter~~u~~ryne } Brasike  
 Benys to repe and keepe · 81 · d ·

Cisterne<sup>12</sup> · celar for oilis · wyncelar · and the  
 Columbary / in · B · at Bildynge ·  
 Cucumber in ffeueryeer sowe · and make swete · with  
 outen core · or long as a reed 57 · c · d · e ·

fol. 2r

Tabula c · d · e · f ·

Cucumber is so ferd of thondir that hit wul turne ·  
 And from oil hit wul clicche · 57 · e ·  
 Cucumber to make of what fourme the list · 57 · f ·  
 Cucumber to graffe in brere and ferule · 57 · g ·  
 Cornys<sup>13</sup> maynot be touchid in flowrynge · 76 · a · b ·  
 Chichis } Colcase  
 Cressis } Cappare  
 Cunula } · Coriaundir      in S · at sowe  
 Commyn } Cerfoile  
 Cicera } Cucumber  
 Cannetis in ffeueryeer to make · 41 · g · h ·  
 Chasteyntre<sup>14</sup> plauntynge 3 settynge in nouember · 111 · a ·  
 Chasteyntre settynge in ffeueryeer · 50 · f  
 Citurtre<sup>15</sup> tilynge in Marche · 61 · d · 3 etcetera

<sup>12</sup> Two-line initial C in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>13</sup> Initial C in red ink.  
<sup>14</sup> Initial C in blue ink.

Citurtre graffyng Ʒ of his etnite in fruyt Ʒ flour · 62 · c ·

Citurtreys bittir mary to chaunge into swete · 62 · e

Citurtre tilyng in May · 77 · e ·

Citurtre plauntyng in Juyn · 86 · b ·

Citurfruyt to keepe · 62 · f · g ·

Chiritre<sup>16</sup> in October graffyng Ʒ settinge · and  
what lond is good for hem · 99 · h · Ʒ etcetera ·

Chiryis to growe wihtoute bonys · 100 · d · Ʒ etcetera

Remedie for rotyng and for auntis 100 · f

Coltis<sup>17</sup> or folis of hors to knowe · 69 · e

Causyng of coltis teeht · 69 · g ·

Caluys<sup>18</sup> geldyng in dyuers wise 77 · f ·

Caluys castracioun in Juyn · 82 · d ·

Chese<sup>19</sup> makynge kepyng Ʒ counfityng 78 · e

Chese makynge Ʒ counfityng in Juyn 82 · d ·

Carene · defrut Ʒ sape counfit in October · 105 · a ·

Cidonyte counfit in October · 105 · d · Ʒ etcetera ·

## fol. 2v

**D**alis<sup>20</sup> beeth not to dwelle inne · 8 · e ·  
Dowuys to multiplie · 10 · g ·

Dowuys to be saued from the wesel · 10 · f ·

Donge or myddyng how to sette · 14 · d ·

Deluyng diuers tymys · 15 · d ·

Deluyng aboute vynys or tren · 41 · b · c ·

Date<sup>21</sup> bonys to sette in October · 99 · c · d ·

Defrut to counfit in October · 105 · a ·

---

<sup>15</sup> Initial C in red ink.

<sup>16</sup> Initial C in blue ink.

<sup>17</sup> Initial C in red ink.

<sup>18</sup> Initial C in blue ink.

<sup>19</sup> Initial C in red ink.

<sup>20</sup> Two-line initial D in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>21</sup> Initial D in red ink.

**E**Rthe<sup>22</sup> in · l · at londe ·  
Excodicacioun of vynys in Janyuer · 23 · a ·

Erynge of londe · in · l · at londe

Exon<sup>23</sup> to chese in Marche · 66 · c · Ʒ etcetera

Exon of diuers condiciouns · 66 · f · g ·

Exon tamyng · 67 · f · g · h ·

Exon tamyng in other wise · 68 · a · b ·

Emplasturyng<sup>24</sup> solempne in Juyn · 81 · h · Ʒ etcetera

Eemplasturyng in Juyn · 86 · a ·

Emplasturyng in Aust · 89 · d ·

**F**Eelde<sup>25</sup> · in · l · at londe ·  
ffeeldis to bey discrecioun · 6 · a ·

ffleen forto destroye · 17 · b · c ·

fflooryng for thresshyng · 18 · f · g · h ·

ffallyng tymbir in Janyuer · 30 · g ·

ffallyng of tymbir · for gutters · 77 · a ·

Figre<sup>26</sup> plauntynge in Marche · 63 · e · Ʒ etcetera

ffigtre londe and settyng in iij · maners · 63 · f · Ʒ etcetera

ffigtre to caprifie Ʒ scarifie with diuers remedie · 64 · e · Ʒ etcetera

ffigtre to remedie that castith his fruyt · 55 · a · Ʒ etcetera

ffigis feele and fatte to make 65 c ·

ffigis sone ripe / to be latly ripe Ʒ econtra · 65 · c ·

<sup>22</sup> Two-line initial E in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>23</sup> Initial E in red ink.

<sup>24</sup> Initial E in blue ink.

<sup>25</sup> Two-line initial F in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>26</sup> Initial F in red ink.

**Peris**<sup>27</sup> settynge and graffyng in ffeueryeer · 44 · e  
 peris · tendir · swete · saury · and longe lastinge · 45 · a ·  
 pertren sekkil to hele in diuers wyse · 45 · c · d ·  
 pertren that they blossom not to longe 45 · e ·  
 peris stony to remedie · 45 · e · f · g ·  
 peris may be graffid in diuers tren · 45 · f ·  
 peris to graffe by good craft · 45 · g ·  
 peris to be saury to mete · 45 · h  
 peris to keepe diuers crafte · 46 · b · c · d ·  
 peris to be ouertaken in Juyn · 81 · g ·  
 perre or wyn of peris in ffeueryeer · 46 · e · f ·  
 peris maad aisel of · in ffeueryeer · 46 · f ·  
 peris maad liquamen castimonial · 46 · g · h ·  
**Pomgarnat**<sup>28</sup> settynge in Marche · 59 · d · Ʒ etcetera ·  
 pomgarnatis to be swete · 59 · g · h ·  
 pomgarnatis from chappyng from wormys ·  
 and from corruptyng to keepe · 60 · a · b ·  
 pomgarnatis to be fecounde Ʒ whit grayned · 60 · c ·  
 pomgarnatis to meruaylously grete · 60d and  
 Also in may 77 · d · And in Juyn · 81 · g ·  
 pomgarnatis to multiplie · 60 · e ·  
 pomgarnatis graffyng in Marche · 60 · e · f ·  
 pomgarnatis keepyng · 60 · f · g Ʒ etcetera ·  
 pomgarnatis mad wyn of · 61 · b · c ·  
**Pistace**<sup>29</sup> to plaunte and graffe · 50 · f ·  
 pistace tilyng in October · 99 · f · g ·

---

<sup>27</sup> Initial P in red ink.

<sup>28</sup> Initial P in blue ink.

<sup>29</sup> Initial P in red ink.

Pinappultre<sup>30</sup> tilynge in ffeueryeer · 50 · f  
 pynappultre to sowe Ʒ plaunte · 109 · e · f · g ·  
 pynappultre kittynge Ʒ kepynge their fruyt ·  
 with more of plauntynge · 110 · ab ·  
 Palme<sup>31</sup> · deluyng aboute · in Juyn · 81 · h ·  
 palmys to tile in Nouember · 99 · c · Ʒ etcetera ·

**fol. 3v**

Pouduryng<sup>32</sup> vynys in Marche · 55 · c ·  
 pastynge londis in May · 77 · c ·  
 puls and potageware heruest · 81 · c · d ·  
 plumtre to sowe · plaunte remedie and to  
 graffe in Nouember · 110 · b · Ʒ etcetera ·  
 Pasture<sup>33</sup> for sheep · 113 · b · c · d ·  
 pastynynge the gardyn · in September · 94 · h ·  
 pasneep · panyk in S · at Sowe  
 pelettour · pesis  
 pauynge solaris · in May · 79 · b · c · d ·<sup>34</sup>  
 pauynge solaris in Juyn · 84 · c ·  
 pauynge solaris<sup>35</sup> in September 95 · f ·  
 passe counfit in Nouember · 105 · b · c ·

Quyncis<sup>36</sup> to graffe in ffeueryeer · 48 · b · c ·  
 Quyncis tilynge · and remedie for hem ·  
 with graffyng · and kepyng hem · 48 · e · Ʒ etcetera ·

<sup>30</sup> Initial P in blue ink.

<sup>31</sup> Initial P in red ink.

<sup>32</sup> Initial P in red ink.

<sup>33</sup> Initial P in blue ink.

<sup>34</sup> f · g · h · B

<sup>35</sup> Ø B

<sup>36</sup> Two-line initial Q in blue with red flourishes.

**R**osaryis<sup>37</sup> to make and repare · 41 · d · e ·  
Rosis sone ripe to haue · 41 · e ·

Rosis to keepe fresshe · 79 · h ·

Rosaryis of fewe braunchis to make · 112 · e ·

Rosate<sup>38</sup> counfit in May · 79 · f

Rosate maad withoute rosis · 104 · e ·

Rodomelle counfit in may · 79 · g ·

**R**--apis<sup>39</sup> to chaunge into neepis ꝛ econtra · 85 · f ·

Radish to make swete · ꝛ how to sowe · 89 · b · c ·

Rapis counfit in december 118 · b ·

Reysones greek to make in Nouember · 105 · g · h ·

Rauys wylde · rue · in · S · at Sowe

Repynge<sup>40</sup> · in Juyn · 80 · f · g · repynge of al the  
corn with · an oxe · 80 · g · h · repynge in Juyl · 85 · c ·

fol. 4r

Tabula S

**S**oil<sup>41</sup> or grount · in · l · at · lond ·  
seed is to considir · 5 · b ·

Sowe in thy contrey maner · 15 · f · Sowe  
in Janyuer fficchis · and feyngreek · 32<sup>42</sup> · e · f · g · and ·  
sowyng of cressis · 27 · h ·

Sowe<sup>43</sup> in ffeueryeer puls in drie londe · 32 · b · c ·

Lettuce · cressis · tasul · coriaundir · popy · saury ·

Senuey · oynet · oynons · dile · and colseed ·

42<sup>44</sup> · ꝛ etcetera Maluys · myntis · fenel · pasneep ·  
cunula · cerfoil · beetis · and leekseed · 43 · e · ꝛ etcetera ·

<sup>37</sup> Two-line initial R in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>38</sup> Initial R in red ink.

<sup>39</sup> Initial R in blue ink.

<sup>40</sup> Initial R in red ink.

<sup>41</sup> Two-line initial S in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>42</sup> 23 B

<sup>43</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>44</sup> 42 · c B



chibols · colcase · comyn · and anyse · 44 · c · d ·  
 Sowe in Marche · mylde · 54<sup>45</sup> · g · chichis and  
 cicera · 55 · a · b · c · Senuey and dile · 56 · h ·  
 Hocke armorace · wilde raue · leekis · beetis  
 Letuce · cappare · saury · colcase · cressis · gooldis ·  
 and raue / 57 · a · Cucumber · 57 · c · Sperage ·  
 57 · h · rue · 58 · e · f · g · h · gourdis · 58 · h · Ʒ etcetera ·  
 Panyk · 54 · h · blite Ʒ pelettour · 59 · b · c ·  
 Sowe in Aprile · Medica · 72 · a · b · c · brasike and  
 Ache · 72 · h · Thre kyndis of ache 73 · a · Arage · 73 ·  
 d · Basilicon · and how hit chaungeth colouris  
 and inte other herbis · sowe cucumber · melons ·  
 pelettour · cappare · leek · colcase · coriaundir · Beets  
 letuce · oynons · myntis · gourdis Ʒ gooldis · 73 · e · f ·  
 Sowe<sup>46</sup> in may · mylde and panik 76 · a · Ache ·  
 melons · coriaundir gourdis · tasul · radish · and  
 sette · rue and leek · 77 · c ·  
 Sowe<sup>47</sup> in Juyn · Brasike ache · betis · radishe  
 and letuce · 81 · f · experience of seed · 84 · c · d ·  
 sowe in Juyl · oynons · radishe · arage · nepis ·  
 and rapis · 85 · e · f · g ·  
 sowe · in Aust rape · neep and radishe · 88 · h ·

#### fol. 4v

Sowe<sup>48</sup> in September · whete and ador · 92 · h ·  
 Barly canter<sup>u</sup>ryne · lupyne · sisane · pesis · ficchis ·  
 ffeyngreek · forage · and ffasele · 93 · d · e · f · popy ·  
 brasik · and origon · 94 · g · h · Cappare · gith ·  
 Cressis · dile · radish · pasneep · cerfoil · letuce

---

<sup>45</sup> 58 B

<sup>46</sup> Initial S in red ink.

<sup>47</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

Betis · coriaundir rapis · Ʒ neepis · 95 · a · b ·  
 Sowe<sup>49</sup> in October · whete · and · ador · sisane fasele ·  
 and lynseed · 96 · d · e · f · gooldis and senuy ·  
 98 · d · e · f · dile · myntis · oynons · pasneep ori  
 gon · wilde neep · tyme · leekseed · betis · and  
 basilicon · 99 · a · b ·  
 Sowe<sup>50</sup> in nouember · whete · ffar · benys · barly ·  
 lentis · and lyne · 106 · d · e · f · g · Garlec · vlpik ·  
 oynons · tasil · cunula · and armorace · 107 · f · g  
 Almaundis · and iuglandis · 111 · h ·  
 Sowe<sup>51</sup> in december · whete · barly · benys and lynseed ·  
 117 · d ·  
 Sette<sup>52</sup> saffron in ffeureyeer · 41 · f · cannetis · 42 ·  
 a · sette and graffe peris · 44 · e · f · g · h ·  
 Sette in Marche · garlec · oynons · cunula  
 and vlpik 56 · h · Origon and melons · 57  
 a · b · pomgarnat · 59 · d · Ʒ etcetera ·  
 Sette in aprile · ziziphus · 13 · g · h ·  
 Sette in May · ziziphe · and figtre · 77 · e ·  
 Sette in September · and graffe tuberes · 95 · c · d · e ·  
 Sette in Nouember wilde pertre · citurtre ·  
 pomgarnat · serue · quynce · mediller · silique  
 Molberitre · chiritre · and figtre · 111 · h ·  
 Sette grete treen · 114 · f ·  
 Seruys<sup>53</sup> sette in Janyueer · 27 · a · Seruys  
 bareyn · to make bere · and to keepe hem · 27 d · e · f  
 Scions<sup>54</sup> of vynys to sette in ffeureyeer · 33 · f · g · h ·

---

<sup>48</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>49</sup> Initial S in red ink.

<sup>50</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>51</sup> Initial S in red ink.

<sup>52</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>53</sup> Initial S in red ink.

<sup>54</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

Scions their lenght and space bitwene hem · 3 · 4 · c · d

Semynary<sup>55</sup> what hit is · 35 · a ·

Semynary deluyng in may · 77 · b ·

Sperage<sup>56</sup> sponge and to haue good sperage · 43 · c · d

Sponge of sperage to make in Marche · 43 · c · d ·

Siliqua to plaunte and sowe in ffeueryeer · 49 · d ·

Sisane · aboue · in · Sowe ·

Sape counfit in Nouember · 105 · a ·

Swyn<sup>57</sup> sowis to chese longe sided · 50 · h ·

Sowis how longe gooth with pigge · 51 · b ·

Swyn what soil is best fore · 51 · c · d ·

Stalons 111 · h · at · hors · stalon assis · 111 · h · there

Sheep<sup>58</sup> sherynge in May with good enoyntyng · 78 · cd ·

Sheep sherynge in Juyn · 82 · d · Sheep febil

to putte away in Juyl · 87 · b · c · Sheep rammys

to chese · and ewis for hem · and forto make

hem bere malis or femlis · 86 · e · ¶ etcetera

Sheep or lambis rerynge · 112 · h · ¶ etcetera

Sheep to pasture in Nouember · 113 · b · c · d · e ·

Taris<sup>59</sup> to sowe in Janyueer · 23 · h ·

Taris to sowe in ffeueryeer · 32 · f ·

Tasil tilynge in Marche · 56 · c · ¶ etcetera

Tasil plauntyng in October · 98 · e ·

Tuberes<sup>60</sup> to sowe and graffe in ffeueryeer · 50 · e ·

Tuberes settyng in September graffyng ·

and kepyng their fruyt · 95 · c · d · e ·

---

<sup>55</sup> Initial S in red ink.

<sup>56</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>57</sup> Initial S in red ink.

<sup>58</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>59</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

**W**atir<sup>61</sup> to preue · 1 · f · g · h ·  
watir to fynde for mkyng of wynchis  
or of wellis · 89 · e Ʒ etcetera ·  
watir is diuers in diuers groundis · 89 · f · g · h ·

**fol. 5v**

watir to knowe by diuers signys · 89 · h · Ʒ etcetera ·  
watir wynchis makynge · with good craft · 90 · e · f · g ·  
watir preuyng by diuers assayis · 91 · a · b ·  
watir conditis maad in diuers wise · 91 · c · d ·  
Vynys<sup>62</sup> where forte sette · Ʒ how to kitte · 3 · a · Ʒ etcetera ·  
diuers vynys / diuers wynys · 4 · a ·  
vyne braunchis to enoynte · 4 · d ·  
vynys · how high they shal be · 4 · e ·  
vynys pastynynge and tablis for hem · 24 · c · Ʒ etcetera ·  
vynys soil and aier · 25 · b · Ʒ etcetera ·  
vynys whenne · where · and what maner vynys  
beeth best forto sette · 32 · h · Ʒ etcetera ·  
vyne amynce · and vyne apyane · 33 · c · Ʒ etcetera ·  
vyne scions to sette · 33 · f · g · vyne scyons how  
mony may stonde in an akir · lond · 34 · c · d ·  
vynys to make a groue of · 35 · a Ʒ etcetera ·  
vynys prouyncial · 36 · a ·  
kittyng of commyn vyne in cold contre · 35<sup>63</sup> · b ·  
kittyng bush vynys · with myche craft · 37 · a · Ʒ etcetera  
vyne prouyncial kittyng · 37 · e  
vynys plechyng · prouynynge · or propagacioun · 37 · h  
vynys deluyng · stakyng Ʒ byndyng · 41 · b · c ·

---

<sup>60</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>61</sup> Two-line initial W in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>62</sup> Initial V in red ink.

vyne lacrymose to helpe · 52 · e  
 vyne to bere grapis vngreyned · 52 · a · b · c · d ·  
 vyne to bere grapis white and blake · 53 · a ·  
 vynys graffyng in Marche · 54 · a ·  
 vynys to be poudred in Marche · 55 · c ·  
 vynys stakyng and byndyng 55 · c · d ·  
 vynys olde to repare · 55 · e · f ·  
 vynys hurte or seke foto hele · 55 · g ·  
 vynys tendir to tile in may · 76 · c ·  
 vynys pampynacioun · in may · 76 · d ·

**fol. 6r**

Tabula v · x · y · z

vynys ablaqueate to couert in May · 77 · a ·  
 vynys coueryng in Juyn · 81 · d ·  
 vyne coueryng and vindage appairle · 88 · d ·  
 vyne yerdis lene to helpe in Aust · 88 · d ·  
 vyndage · solempne in September · 94<sup>64</sup> · d · e ·  
 vynys whos grapis roteth to remedie 95<sup>65</sup> · h ·  
 vynys that beth fertile marke hem in September  
 ffor scions to sette in settinge seson · 95 · g ·  
 vynys to traile in September inhoot lond · 95<sup>66</sup> · h ·  
 vynys graffyng in September · 97 · d ·  
 vynys ablaqueacioun · in September · 97 · b · c ·  
 vynys ouerlonge to repare · in Nouember · 107 · a · b ·  
 vynys putacioun in Nouember · 107 · c ·  
 vynys pampynose and not fructuose to remedie  
 in Nouember · 112 · c ·  
 vynys bareyn to remedie in Nouember · 112 · d ·  
 vrine · to putte aboute vyne rotis · 32 · f · g ·

---

<sup>63</sup> 36 B

<sup>64</sup> 95 B

<sup>65</sup> 96 B

**W**--yn<sup>67</sup> myrtite counfit in ffeueryeer · 51 · e  
 wyn mirtite counfit in Janyuer · 30 · d ·  
 wyn triake right helpful to make · 51 · f g ·  
 wyn myrtite maad in other wyse · 52 · f g ·  
 wyn absinthiate · rosale · an violate · 52 · h ·  
 wyn of pomgarnat counfit in Marche · 61 · a · b ·  
 wyn rosate counfit in may · 79 · f ·  
 wyn of grapis bireyned to remedie · 98 · a ·  
 wynys diuersite **¶** makynge of hem · 101 · c · **¶** etcetera ·  
 wynys of diuers colouris / beeth of diuerse  
 qualite and of diuers sauours 101 · c · d  
 wyn makynge of muste · by decoctioun in oon  
 maner · and in another maner by see watir fynyd  
 and tried / 101 · e · f · g ·  
 wyn to make longe endurynge · 101 · g ·

#### fol. 6v

wyn or muste that is birayned / to helpe · 101 · h ·  
 wynys sowre to make swete · 102 · a ·  
 wynys wel smyllynge to make · 102 · b ·  
 wynys swete drinkynge to make · 102 · c · d ·  
 wynys newe to make seme olde · 102 · d · e ·  
 wynys to remedie for enfectioun · 102 · e · f ·  
 wynys blake to make white **¶** econtra · 102 · h · **¶** etcetera  
 wynys smale to make grete · 103 · b · c ·  
 wynys austere to make clere **¶** gentildrinke 103 · d ·  
 wynys trowbil or feculent to clere anoon · 103 · e ·  
 wynys in fyn confection · 104 · a · b ·<sup>68</sup>  
 wyn pestilence 104 · c ·

---

<sup>66</sup> 96 B

<sup>67</sup> Initial W in blue ink.

<sup>68</sup> 104 · c · B

wyn in other confectioun · 104 · d ·

wyn ynomelle · 104 · f · g · h ·

wyn of peris · 86<sup>69</sup> · e · f ·

Violette<sup>70</sup> settynge in ffeueryeer · 41 · f

wortis hoor as frost · and tendir with tyme of the

wortis settynge in ffeueryeer · 43 · a · b · c · d ·

**Y**pomelides<sup>71</sup> settynge in december · and fruyt  
kepynge of the same · 117 · g · Ʒ etcetera ·

**Z**iziphus<sup>72</sup> settynge and tilynge · 73 · g · h ·

ziziphus to glade · if hit be sorowful · and

ziziphus fruytis forto keepe · 74 · a · b ·

Explicit tabula / · deo gracias

---

<sup>69</sup> 46 B

<sup>70</sup> Initial V in red ink.

<sup>71</sup> Two-line initial Y in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>72</sup> Two-line initial Z in blue with red flourishes.

Vche<sup>1/2</sup> graffe and grayne is good · but aftir preef  
 Do<sup>3</sup> sowe or graffe · And seedis newe eshewe ·  
 To sowe or graffe<sup>4</sup> · and treste in their bonchef ·  
 out of their lond<sup>5</sup> / eek seedis wul renewe  
 And chaunge hem self / as writeth clerkis trewe ·  
 In place weete · al rather thenne in drie /  
 ffor vynys now / apoynt of husbandrie

· A · 17

Northward<sup>6</sup> in placis hote · in placis colde  
 Southward · and temporannt in est Ʒ west  
 yet of tilynge is dyuers reson holde ·  
 But thuse<sup>7</sup> of thy prouynce hit holde ybest<sup>8</sup>  
 to fructifie Also this is honest ·  
 That yonge folk<sup>9</sup> obeie vnto their eldron /  
 in gouernaunce<sup>10</sup> · as goode and boxom childron ·

· B · 18

To<sup>11</sup> kitte a vyne / is thyngis iij · tattende ·  
 The vyne · and fruyt · Ʒ place · in whom they growe  
 Of erly kittyng / braunchis feeble ascende  
 Of lat kittyng / comth grapis right ynowe ·  
 ffro feeble lond / eek chaunge hem yf thou mowe ·  
 ffor man and tre fro feeble lond to good /  
 who can · and wul not chaunge / yholde hym wood ·

· C · 19

---

<sup>1</sup> Initial V in red ink.

<sup>2</sup> The EETS ] Iche A

<sup>3</sup> Thou A

<sup>4</sup> sette A

<sup>5</sup> kynde A

<sup>6</sup> Initial N in blue ink.

<sup>7</sup> chuse EETS ] thuse A

<sup>8</sup> hit holde ybest ] I holde it best A

<sup>9</sup> yonge folk ] yonger men A

<sup>10</sup> gouernynge A

<sup>11</sup> Initial T in red ink.



And<sup>12</sup> kitte hem streit / aftir thy good vyndage  
 And grapis fewe yhad<sup>13</sup> / let<sup>14</sup> kitte hem large ·  
 Thyn yrons keep in hard and sharp vsage ·  
 ffor graffynge · Ʒ for kittynge y the charge  
 And do thy dede er flour or gemme<sup>15</sup> enlarge  
 Eek<sup>16</sup> if the plough mys do · the spade amende  
 In londis drie and hoot / no vyne extende

· D · 20

fol. 7v

In<sup>17</sup> placis hoot / in placis ouerdrie  
 hit is no hootte his vyne amon to sette ·  
 Ther as for hete he most hem ouer wrie ·  
 yet if that wynd<sup>18</sup> vulturnus ouersette  
 A vyne in heete · or other blastis lette  
 Or brenne a vyne in stre or other thyng  
 To couert here / is holsom<sup>19</sup> husbondynge

· E · 21

The<sup>20</sup> bareyn braunche if ronke and grene hit be  
 Right by let kitte hym of as mortal foo  
 Of al thy tre · but bareyn lond thou fle  
 As pestilence · In donged lond also  
 To sette<sup>21</sup> vynys yonge / as do not so ·  
 Eek<sup>22</sup> grekis sayn · that aftir yeeris thre ·  
 Saue wortis / sowe in hem what ere<sup>23</sup> hit be ·

· ff · 22

---

<sup>12</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>13</sup> and badde EETS ] yhadde A

<sup>14</sup> thou A

<sup>15</sup> germ EETS ] geme A

<sup>16</sup> And A

<sup>17</sup> Initial I in blue ink.

<sup>18</sup> he A

<sup>19</sup> holden B

<sup>20</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>21</sup> sowe in A

<sup>22</sup> Yit A

<sup>23</sup> euer A ] euer B

Vche<sup>24</sup> herbe also they seyn hit is to sowe

· G · 23

In londis drie · outake of hem the beene ·

The beene in londis weete is best to throwe

And set not out thy londis faat or lene

To hym whos lond / adioyneth on thy rene

ffor harm and strif of that vppon thy selue /

May rise / ye<sup>25</sup> ‘and’ perchaunce ouer the whelue<sup>26</sup>

Tile<sup>27</sup> al thy feeld · or al thy feld is lorn ·

· H · 24

Thy whete · awondir chaungyng · thryis sowe

In lond to faat / wul turne inte other corn ·

And rie of whete y sowen wul vp growe ·

As they that are expert in tilyng knowe ·

Iliche fre from thyngis iij · thou twynne

Sterilite · infirmyte · and synne ·

fol. 8r

Gouernance · 4 ·

In<sup>28</sup> bareyn lond to sette or fostir vynys ·

· A · 25

destroyeth<sup>29</sup> al the labour and expense ·

In feeldis more · in hillis nobler wyn is ·

Aboundannt wyn · the north wynd wul dispense ·

To vynys sette vppon<sup>30</sup> his influence ·

The southern wynd enspireth better wyn /

Now myche · or nobil · chees · the choys is thyn ·

<sup>24</sup> Initial V in blue ink.

<sup>25</sup> yhe B

<sup>26</sup> ouer the whelue ] the overwhelm A

<sup>27</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>28</sup> Initial I in blue ink.

<sup>29</sup> Dispiseth A

<sup>30</sup> agayne A

Necessite<sup>31</sup> nath neuer haliday ·

· B · 26

Tak hede of<sup>32</sup> that · And feeldis temporate ·

Although hit be good sowyng / yet alway ·

or longe / if hit be drie in oon estate ·

Let sowe hit on<sup>33</sup> · And god hit fortunate ·

And if thy wey be foul · hit is dampnable ·

And neyther plesaunt / neyther profitable ·

To<sup>34</sup> tile a feeld / me most ha diligence ·

· C · 27

And balke hit not · but ere hit vp<sup>35</sup> bidene ·

Alitil tiled wel / wul quyte expence ·

So take on honde / as thou may wel sustene ·

The vynys blake · away let<sup>36</sup> take · Eek grene

An tendir vynys kitte · ar therby shent

And stakis longe / ar vynys increment ·

Turne<sup>37/38</sup> euery kirf / awayward from the grape ·

· D · 28

Lest droppying do hit harm · ennoynteth eeke ·

The braunchis kitte · and vp they fast eschape<sup>39</sup> ·

Al faat and sad · deep lond also thou<sup>40</sup> seeke

Olyuys grete out of that lond wul reeke

with drafty wattry fruyt · ʒ latte and lite

vnsuffisaunt · the costis forte acquyte<sup>41</sup> ·

fol. 8v

---

<sup>31</sup> Initial N in red ink.

<sup>32</sup> on A

<sup>33</sup> forth A

<sup>34</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>35</sup> upbe EETS ] vppe A

<sup>36</sup> thowe A

<sup>37</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>38</sup> Twine EETS ] Tourne A

<sup>39</sup> escape A

<sup>40</sup> thai EETS ] thou A

<sup>41</sup> quyte A

Luke<sup>42</sup> ayer and tempur wynd / oliuys loue  
 And vynys that vppon that<sup>43</sup> hillis stonde ·  
 Be<sup>44</sup> processe vp<sup>45</sup> beeth brought to their aboue ·  
 yet not but footis iiij / in feebil londe ·  
 And seuen foote in fat / vp may they stonde ·  
 Eeke as the grape is grene and wulnot shake /  
 vpbynde hit softe / and hit is vndirtake

· E · 29

Thy<sup>46</sup> vyne in oon stede alway / nomon<sup>47</sup> bynde  
 And delue her cloos / for harmyng<sup>48</sup> thy vyndage ·  
 Eek deep and fertil lond hit is to fynde ·  
 And too feet deep / is good for cor'n' tilage ·  
 And doubul that<sup>49</sup> / for tren in depnes gage ·  
 A nobil vyne vpgooth by diligence  
 As faste as hit gooth down by negligence ·

· ff · 30

And<sup>50</sup> take on hond in husbondyng of<sup>51</sup> londe  
 As thou may bere · in maner and mesure ·  
 War arrogaunce · in takyng thyng on honde /  
 ffor aftir pride / in scorn me<sup>52</sup> may assure /  
 And elder then<sup>53</sup> oon yeer / no greyn in vre  
 Thow putte · in drede hit die · eek<sup>54</sup> hillis yeld is /  
 Wel gretter grayn / and fewer then in feeld is ·

· G · 31

notat

In springyng of the mone is best to sowe

· H · 32

<sup>42</sup> Initial L in blue ink.

<sup>43</sup> the AB

<sup>44</sup> By B

<sup>45</sup> may A

<sup>46</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>47</sup> alway / nomon ] always noman B ] ever thou ne A

<sup>48</sup> harmyng B ] hurtyng A

<sup>49</sup> deep A

<sup>50</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>51</sup> thi A

<sup>52</sup> thou A

<sup>53</sup> than B

In dayis warm · and tren vnprofitable  
 If that thy lond with hem ‘be’ ouer growe ·  
 diuide hit thus · that fatte 3 beryng able ·  
 let plowe<sup>55</sup> hit vp · And leef the lene vnable  
 couert in woode · yet wul this ‘with’ trauayle  
 And brennyng hit / thi fat lond counteruayle

fol. 9r

Gouernance · 5 ·

But when hit is so brent / by yeris fyue  
 As nygh hit not · And aftir shaltow se  
 That hit as fatter lond wul crece and thriue ·  
 Tholiue as greekis seyn shal plaunted be  
 Of childron clenness in virginyte  
 perchaunce in remembraunce how olyf<sup>56</sup> tre  
 Is permynent / to virgyn chastite /

· A · 33

The<sup>57</sup> greynys namys is no ned to telle  
 Ner aftir tyme and placis how they chaunge ·  
 Suffise hit the ther as thou kestist dwelle /  
 To se the contrey seed · and seed estraunge ·  
 preue eek thonpreued grayne afore eschaunge ·  
 Lupyne and ficchis slayn · and on their roote /  
 vpdried / are as dongyng · londis boote ·

· B · 34

And let hem drie vnslayn / and vp they drinke  
 The londis juce · In place eek hoot and drie /  
 In champayn eek · and nygh the seeys brynke ·  
 By tyme vppon thy werk in vynys hie ·  
 In placis cold and moyst / or shade and hie

· C · 35

---

<sup>54</sup> yit A

<sup>55</sup> eree A

<sup>56</sup> how olyf ] that tholyve A

Hathou noon hast · And this to keepe in houris /  
As wel as month · or dayis / thyn honour is ·

And<sup>58</sup> tilyng whenne hit<sup>59</sup> tyme is hit to do · D · 36  
Is not to rathe · yf dayis thryis v ·  
hit be<sup>60</sup> preuent · And not to late also ·  
As for as longe · Eek cornys best wul thriue  
In opon lond solute acclyned blyue  
vppon the sonne · And lond is best for whete /  
Is hit be marly thicke / and sumdel weete ·

**fol. 9v**

And<sup>61</sup> barly lond is good solute and drie · E · 37  
That maner moolde / hath barly in delite ·  
In cley lond if me sowe hit · hit wul die ·  
Trymenstre sedis eke is to respite  
To placis colde of wyntir snowis white ·  
Ther as the lond is weet in somer seson /  
And other way to wirche / is counter reson ·

Trymenstre<sup>62</sup> seed in heruest forto sowe / · ff · 38  
In londis colde is best · And if the nede  
In londis salt that tren or graynys growe ·  
Thou most anoon on heruest plaunte or seede  
The malice of that lond or cause of drede  
That wyntir with his shouris may of driue /  
Yet most hit haue another thyng to thriue

---

<sup>57</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>58</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>59</sup> the A

<sup>60</sup> do EETS ] ? A

<sup>61</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

Sum<sup>63</sup> grauel or sum watir lond kest vndir ·  
 If thou hit plaunte · And if me shal<sup>64</sup> hit sede ·  
 A commyn molde amonge hit part asondir ·  
 And al the better wul thy werkis spede /  
 The stonys on thy lond is forto drede ·  
 ffor they beeth somer hoot · and wyntir colde ·  
 That vyne · ʒ grayn · ʒ tre distempur wolde ·

· G · 39

The<sup>65</sup> lond aboute aroote is to be moued  
 Al vpsodoun · And fleykis shal we make<sup>66</sup>  
 Of donge and molde · And first be molde admoued ·  
 And aftir donge · A premynent to make  
 vppon thy feeld · hym nyl y vndirtake ·  
 That is thy dere entere · and whi / ffor he /  
 wul wene his werk be wel / how soeuer hit be

· H · 40

To chese or bey

fol. 10r

Gouernaunce · 6 ·

De agri elect'i'one vel situ · capitulum vij ·

**T**<sup>o67</sup> chese or bey a feeld / considir ths ·  
 That his nature · And his fecundite  
 Be not fordoon by<sup>68</sup> husbondyng hit<sup>69</sup> mys ·  
 vnhusbondyng · vndooth fertilite ·  
 yet pose y that hit myght amendid be ·  
 The surer is to treste in thyngis sure ·

· A · 41

<sup>62</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>63</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>64</sup> me shal ] thou wolt A

<sup>65</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>66</sup> take A

<sup>67</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>68</sup> In A

The hole is saaf · the hurte is forto cure ·

Yet<sup>70</sup> as for seed / hit may wel been amendid ·

· B · 42

But vynys mayha vycis worthi blame ·

To longe or brode vptrayled or extendid

As dyuers men hau doo · to fresshe her fame ·

And fewe or feebil grapis in the same

Hau growe · agret labour is to correcte /

Amoolde in this maner / that is enfecte ·

The<sup>71/72</sup> lond is thus to chese in coostis colde ·

· C · 43

On south and est so that hit feire enclyne ·

And that noon hil the sonne out from hit holde ·

But from the cold Septemtrioun declyne ·

And from northwest · ther chillyng sonnys shyne ·

In costis hoot Septemtrioun thou take /

Ther fruyt and high plesaunce · and helthis wake ·

And<sup>73</sup> se the flood be good / ther thou wilt dwelle

· D · 44

ffor ofte of hit exalith myst ympure ·

And fle therfro · in caas hit myght the quelle ·

By myre also to dwelle hit is not sure ·

And namly south<sup>74</sup> and west · that drie Ʒ dure

In seson hoot · for causis pestilent /

Engendreth<sup>75</sup> there · and wormys violent ·

fol. 10v

---

<sup>69</sup> is A

<sup>70</sup> Initial Y in red ink.

<sup>71</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>72</sup> Thy A

<sup>73</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>74</sup> sowth B ] Ø A

<sup>75</sup> Engendereth B ] Engendring A



**T**e edificio capitulum octauum ·

**T**hyn<sup>76</sup> hous as wul thy fortune and thy feelde  
let make hit vp in craft and<sup>77</sup> mesure ·

· E · 45

hit to repare as may thy lond for yelde ·

Demened so that if mys auenture

ffor do thyn hous / ayeer or too recure

hit atte<sup>78</sup> mest · And sette hit sumdel hie /

ffor gladsom · and for saddir ground Ʒ drie ·

The<sup>79</sup> fundament enlarge hit half a foote

· ff · 46

outwith the wough · But first thy grount assay

If hit be ragge or roche · and<sup>80</sup> hit thou foote

In depth a foote or too · But vppon clay ·

If thou wilt bilde / another is tharay ·

Let delue and caste hit vp vntil thou fynde

Hit hard and hool · and tough hit self to bynde ·

With<sup>81</sup> orchard or with gardyn or with mede

· G · 47

Se that thyn hous with hem be vmbyronne

The side in longe vppon the south let<sup>82</sup> sprede ·

The cornel rise / vppon the wyntir sonne ·

And gire hit from the cold west if thou conne ·

Thus shal thyn hous be wyntir warm and light /

And somer cold · And lo this crast<sup>83</sup> is light ·

**De hibernis et estiuis mansionibus Ʒ pauimentis ix · capitulum**

**E**ek<sup>84</sup> fourme hit so / that faire hit stonde y fere  
The wyntir wonyng<sup>85</sup> / on the sonny side ·

· H · 48

<sup>76</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>77</sup> in B

<sup>78</sup> the A

<sup>79</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>80</sup> Ʒ B J on A

<sup>81</sup> Initial W in blue ink.

<sup>82</sup> thou A

<sup>83</sup> crafte EETS J craste A

<sup>84</sup> Two-line initial E in blue with red flourishes.

Ther Phebus with his bemys may hit chere ·  
 And tymburstronge enlace hit forte abide ·  
 Eek paue or floore hit wel in somer tide ·  
 But tymbir not thyn hous with dyuers kynde ·  
 Of treen / as asshe and birche Ȝ ook Ȝ lynde ·

fol. 11r

Gouuernaunce · 13 ·

Acommune<sup>86</sup> hen may wel vppon xv ·  
 Of hem be sette · and of hirowne afewe ·  
 And chaunge hem as biform at dayis dene ·  
 At xxx dayis ende / out wul they shewe<sup>87</sup> ·  
 ffirst fede hem dayis thryis fyue arewe ·  
 with barly coct and cold and vinbispronge /  
 And aftir / bresed whete / and bresis longe ·

· A · 97

Annt<sup>88</sup> eiron yef hem eke · And keep hem fro  
 The watir for the pippe · And if hit haue hem  
 With garlec stamped wel And tar therto  
 Her beekis froted harde<sup>89</sup> and saad / wul saue hem ·  
 Her tongis eek right as an hen to shaue hem ·  
 And right as hennys hele her maladie /  
 Is good · to fatte hem eke is husbondrie ·

· B · 98

With<sup>90</sup> whete a strike or other half a strike  
 Of barley mele · enoiled · offed lite  
 In dayis thryis x · let<sup>91</sup> make hem slike  
 And fatte ynough · So that their appetite

· C · 99

---

<sup>85</sup> wones A

<sup>86</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>87</sup> schewe B

<sup>88</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>89</sup> ofte A

<sup>90</sup> Initial W in blue ink.

<sup>91</sup> thowe A

Be serued wel and that none offis white  
Englayme vppon the rootis of their tonge /  
ffor that and honger / sleth this briddis yonge ·

The<sup>92</sup> goos with grasse and watir vp is brought ·  
To plaunte and tre / an open foo is she ·  
Her bytyng harmeth corn · her donge is nought  
Tak for oon male of hem / femalis thre ·  
And twie ayeer / deplumed may they be  
In springingtyme and heruestyme · Eek make /  
ffor hem · yf other watir wont / a lake

· D · 100

**fol. 11v**

For<sup>93</sup> wonte of gresse / on trefoil let hem bite  
Oon gooldis wilde · on letuce · greekish hey ·  
The hoddid<sup>94</sup> goos · the broun goos as the white  
Is not fecounde · And whi / ffor as the sey ·  
Out of the kynde of wilde gees com they ·  
ffro Marche kalendis gees to sette obrood /  
vntil the day be lengest / is ful good ·

· E · 101

An<sup>95</sup> hen vppon their eyron me<sup>96</sup> may sette  
As of the pocok seid is now<sup>97</sup> bifore ·  
But lest thyn<sup>98</sup> hennys eiron shuld ought lette ·  
Ley nettlis vndir with · And euermore ·  
The laughter last / vnto the modris lore  
Is to be left · that they may with their childron

· ff · 102

---

<sup>92</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>93</sup> Initial F in red ink.

<sup>94</sup> hoddid B ] skewed A

<sup>95</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>96</sup> thou A

<sup>97</sup> all A

<sup>98</sup> this A

Laugh and be glaad / as with hem were her eldron

Ten<sup>99</sup> dayis first / let hem be fed withynne · · G · 103

And thenne in<sup>100</sup> wether feir / do forth hem lede ·

But nettlis war / from hem this<sup>101</sup> briddis twynne ·

And fatte hem xxx dayis old for nede ·

At monthis foure / al faat me<sup>102</sup> may hem fede

fflour thrie aday · And let hem not go large /

In warme and derke to close hem / y the charge ·

Eek<sup>103</sup> mylde is good · Also in euery mete · · H · 104

Al maner puls is good · the ficche outake ·

Swyn heris bristlis keep hem lest they ete ·

Twey partis bran with flour this greekis take ·

With watir hoot commyxt · Also they make

Her watir thryis fresshed euery day /

And onys in the nyght / this is no nay ·

yf thou desirest

fol. 12r · Gouvernaunce · 14 ·

Yf<sup>104</sup> thou desirest that thy gees be tendir · · A · 105

When they in age ar<sup>105</sup> passed xxx · dayis /

Of figis gounde<sup>106</sup> and watir tempred · sclendir

Goblettis yef thy gees · But these arayis

To speke of heer · for nought but myrthe 3 play is ·

yet as myn auctor spak · so wold y speke /

<sup>99</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>100</sup> is EETS J in A

<sup>101</sup> thi A

<sup>102</sup> thou A

<sup>103</sup> Initial E in blue ink.

<sup>104</sup> Initial Y in blue ink.

<sup>105</sup> be EETS J are A

Seth y translate / and looth am from hym breke ·

**De pissinis capitulum · xxxi ·**

This<sup>107</sup> doon / is other thyngis forto do ·

· B · 106

Twey poondis<sup>108</sup> most thou make in erthe or stoon

Not fer from home · and bring watir therto ·

Of springe or rayn · ffor watir foul that oon

To swymme · also thy beestis to togoon ·

That other weete in hidis · yerdis drie /

lupyne · and other thyng for husbondrie

**De fenili paleario lignarioque · capitulum xxxij**

**F**Or<sup>109</sup> hey · for chaf · for tymbir · and for reedis ·

· C · 107

Mak housyng as the list · hit is no charge ·

In drie and wyndy placis · ther no drede is

Of fyryng<sup>110</sup> hem · And for that / al at large

Awey from home / ordeyne hem y the charge ·

A fir is foul affray in thyngis drie /

And now for donge / another husbondrie ·

**De sterculuno capitulum xxxiij ·**

**T**hy<sup>111</sup> myddyng sette hit wete · as hit may rote

· D · 108

And sauor nought · Eek sette hit out of sight ·

The seed of thorn in hit wul dede and dote ·

Thyn assis donge / is rathet forto dight ·

A gardyn with · sheep donge is next of myght ·

And aftir / geet · and neet eek hors and maris /

But donge of swyn / the werst of all this ware is ·

**fol. 12v**

---

<sup>106</sup> grounde AB

<sup>107</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>108</sup> stewes A

<sup>109</sup> Two-line initial F in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>110</sup> fyryng B ] brennyng A

<sup>111</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

Askis<sup>112</sup> beeth goode · And so hoot is no donge

· E · 109

Of foul as of the dowue · a quyshte out take ·

And oon yeer old / is nought for herbis yonge ·

And good for corn · but elder / thou forsake ·

ffresh donge is best · thy medis with to make

See slyme al fresh y wesshe · and slyme of flood /

With other donge ymynged<sup>113</sup> / is right good ·

**De locis orti 3 pomarii · sepesque serendo capitulum xxxiiij ·**

**T**hy<sup>114</sup> gardyn and thyn orchard sette hem nygh ·

· ff · 110

The gardyn fro the myndyng<sup>115</sup> soft enclyne ·

That juce of that among thyn herbis sigh ·

And watir in sum stede away declyne ·

Eek if the lacke a welle / a wynche enmyne ·

And if thou may not so / let make a stewe /

With rayn watir / thyn herbis to renewe ·

And<sup>116</sup> yf that helpe hit not / let delue hit deepe

· G · 111

Thre foote or iiij · in wise of pastynyng ·

That hit may in hit self his moyst<sup>117</sup> keepe

And euery lond although amon may bryng

with helpe of dongyng hit / into tilyng

yet is the chalk or cley lond forte eschewe /

And from the rede also thy garth remewe ·

Eek<sup>118</sup> if thy garth be drie in his nature

· H · 112

Depart hit · and in wyntir · southward delue

hit vp · and in the somer do thy cure

vppon Septemtrioun / to ouerwhelue

---

<sup>112</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>113</sup> ymyngid B ] ymedled A

<sup>114</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>115</sup> mydding A ] myddyng B

<sup>116</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>117</sup> moister A ] moystour B

<sup>118</sup> Initial E in blue ink.

hit vpsodoun · thus wul hit saue hit selue ·  
The garth eek closed is in dyuers wise /  
Dyuersed wittis / dyuersly diuise

fol. 13r

Gouuernaunce · 15 ·

**H**ym<sup>119</sup> liketh best adaubed wough · And he  
wul haue a wal of cley and stoon · And stonys  
withouten cley another wul hit be ·  
Another with adiche aboute ygoone is ·  
war that · for that / the werst of euerychone is  
That diche wul drie vp thumours of thy londe  
yet if thy garth be myre / adich may stonde ·

· A · 113

**O**on<sup>120</sup> plaunteth thorn · another soweth seedis ·  
But brembil seed · and seed of houndis thorn  
Dooth wel · and gedir that as ripe as nede is ·  
with ficchis flour ywattred wel befor  
Let meddil al this seed · lest hit be lorn ·  
In ropis kept · this confect meddillynge<sup>121</sup> /  
Be<sup>122</sup> · til the tyme of veer · or of spryngyng

· B · 114

Thenne ere a double forgh iij foote asondir  
As fer as thou wilt close ‘a’<sup>123</sup> deep a foote ·  
This roopis with this<sup>124</sup> seedis close hem vndir ·  
Light molde aboute and on / anoon let wroote ·  
This doon / at xx dayis ende aroote  
In erthe a braunche in aier wul reche aboute /  
Now raile hem · And of closure / is no doute ·

· C · 115

---

<sup>119</sup> Initial H in blue ink.

<sup>120</sup> Initial O in red ink.

<sup>121</sup> meddissyng EETS ] meddillyng A

<sup>122</sup> Ø A

<sup>123</sup> and AB

Let<sup>125</sup> veer go delue · if heruest shal go sowe · · D · 116

If veer shal sowe hit / heruest most go delue ·

So shal ereither werk ben ouerblowe

With cold or hoot / vndir the signys twelue ·

Mark out thi tablis vchon by hym selue

Six foote in brede · and xij in lengh is best /

To clense and make on euery side honest

### fol. 13v

In<sup>126</sup> placis wete or moyst / make euery brinke · · E · 117

Too foote in heght · oon<sup>127</sup> foote in placis drie ·

And if thyn humour from thyn herbis synke ·

Dispose hit so · that hit fro placis hie ·

Descende · and do thy lond to fructifie ·

And thennys / to another part procede /

And so to euery part / as hit is nede

To<sup>128</sup> sowe and graffe · although ysette atyme · · ff · 118

yet graffe and sowe as men do the biside ·

And ther is<sup>129</sup> cold / thyn heruest seed bityme

Is best to haste · in springyng seed / tabide

In placis hoot / eek chaunge ereither tide ·

To graffe and sowe in growyng of the mone

And kitte or<sup>130</sup> mowe / in wanyng is to done

**De remedijs ortorum vel agri capitulum xxxv ·**

For<sup>131</sup> blychenyng and myst / taak chaf and raf · · G · 119

---

<sup>124</sup> thi A

<sup>125</sup> Initial L in blue ink.

<sup>126</sup> Initial I in red ink.

<sup>127</sup> a A

<sup>128</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>129</sup> And ther is ] In places A

<sup>130</sup> and EETS ] or A



And ley hit on thy lond in dyuers stedis ·  
 And when thou sist the myst / let brenne vp chaf  
 And raf · Eek as for hail / a russet weede is  
 To keste vppon the querne · also hit nede is ·  
 Alblody axis bere and heuen threte /  
 In hardy wise · as hym to slen or bete ·

Girde eek thi garth aboute in vynys white ·  
 Or sprad the wyngis out / sette vp an oule ·  
 whi laugh ye so · this craft is not so lite ·  
 Or taak thy spadys rakys · knyf and shoule  
 And euery tole in beris grees / defoule  
 Eek summe hau stamped oil with grees of beris  
 To grece her vynys knyf / for diuers deris ·

· H · 120

**fol. 14r**

Gouernaunce · 16 ·

**But**<sup>132</sup> that / amon most do ful priuely ·  
 That nere a wermon<sup>133</sup> wite · And this is good /  
 ffor frost and myst and wormys sikirly ·  
 But as y treste in crist that shedde his blood  
 ffor vs · whos tresteth this / y holde hym wood ·  
 Myn auctor eek · whos list in hym trauaile /  
 Seith · this prophaned thyng may nought auaile

· A · 121

**O**ildreggis<sup>134</sup> fresh · for gnattis and for snayles  
 Or chaumber soot is good to keste aboute ·  
 ffor anntis eek / an oules herte auaile is  
 To putte vppon her beed · And al the route  
 A trayne of chalk or askis / holdith oute ·

· B · 122

---

<sup>131</sup> Initial F in red ink.

<sup>132</sup> Initial B in blue ink.

<sup>133</sup> warkman A ] werk man B

Thi seed with juce of rukel or syngrene /  
To wete / vpsleth the rukel as men wene

**Eek**<sup>135</sup> figtre askis oon on rukul throweth ·

· C · 123

Another hangeth vp or soweth squylle ·

The thridde amonge his wortis / chichis soweth ·

ffor wondris fele · And he seith · As to kille

The rukul · and fele other thyngis ille ·

Amenstruate<sup>136</sup> vngird wommon vnshood /

vntressed / al<sup>137</sup> aboute to goon / is good ·

**Flood**<sup>138</sup> crabbis heer and ther to crucifie

· D · 124

He seith is good · but beestis forto sle /

That dooth thy vynys harm / let sle the flie ·

The cantaride · in rosis that we se ·

putte hem in oil · and roton when they be

The vyne if thou shalt kitte enoynte afor /

Thy knyf with this for this craft is no scorn ·

**fol. 14v**

**Oildreggis**<sup>139</sup> and oxe galle / is good for gnattis ·

· E · 125

So that the beddis therwith thou enoynt ·

Eek oil and juy grounde as good as that is /

Or watter lechis brent · Another poynt

Thy wortis that the wormys no disyoynt ·

The sedis in a tortous skyn thou drie /

Or mynte among thy cool / thou multiplie ·

---

<sup>134</sup> Initial O in red ink.

<sup>135</sup> Initial E in blue ink.

<sup>136</sup> A menstruate B ] A menstruous EETS ] A menstruate A

<sup>137</sup> eke EETS ] alle A

<sup>138</sup> Initial F in red ink.

Eek<sup>140</sup> ficchis brese of hem that<sup>141</sup> radish springeth · · ff · 126

Or rape or thus take juce of hennebane  
With sour aisel · and hem to gedir myngeth ·  
And kest hem on your cool in euery pane  
Ereither wul be wortewormys bane  
Brenne heer and ther the hedles garlek stelis<sup>142</sup> /  
The stynke of hit / for hockis help Ʒ hele is ·

Thy<sup>143</sup> vyne knyf with garlec forto frote · · G · 127

Is good · Eek cley and brymston yf me brenne /  
Aboute a vyne · anoon this hockis roote  
Or hocke in watir yf me sethe · and thenne  
Aboute in al the gardyn / do hit renne  
The hocke hit sleth · but brynge hit fro w~~ith~~oute /  
Myn auctor seith / fro sum garth nygh aboute

Vppon<sup>144</sup> thy whetston / sle the cantaride / · H · 128

The cantaride a vyne if he<sup>145</sup> enfeste ·  
And demotrie he seith · that mysbitide ·  
Shal neither seed or tre by worm or beste ·  
Of flood or<sup>146</sup> see / x crabbis if thou keste  
With watir in an erthen potte ywrie /  
Ten dayis throuth · vntil the vapur die

fol. 15r

Gouernaunce · 17 ·

---

<sup>139</sup> Initial O in red ink.

<sup>140</sup> Initial E in blue ink.

<sup>141</sup> thair A

<sup>142</sup> sceles EETS ] steles A

<sup>143</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>144</sup> Initial V in blue ink.

<sup>145</sup> she EETS ] he A

<sup>146</sup> nor A

And<sup>147</sup> herbe or tre to moyste in this<sup>148</sup> licour · A · 129

vche eightith day / is suffisaunt seith he  
To hele and helpe hem forth in fruyt and flour  
But hold ay on · hit holpon til thou se ·  
pismyris yet if thou wilt<sup>149</sup> make hem fle  
Rest origane ystamped with brymston /  
vppon their hole / and out they fleth anoon

The<sup>150</sup> same is doon with cokul shellis brent · B · 130

Eek brymstoon and galbane out chaseth gnattis ·  
Also the fleen wul slen on thy pament ·  
Oildregges ofte yspronge · Eek mys and rattis  
This dreggis mo wul<sup>151</sup> sle / then dooth thy cattis  
So hit be thicke and poured in a ponne /  
The mous bynyghtertale · on hit wul fonne

Elebur<sup>152</sup> blak wyth fatte · or bred or chese · C · 131

Or flour commyxt and offred / hem wul sleen  
Cucumber wild and colouynt do brese ·  
The iuce wul sle the mys as diuers men  
Hau seyde · A yeet another craft sleth fleen ·  
Wattred cucumber seed · or comyn grounde /  
lupyne or psilotre / kest on the grounde ·

As<sup>153/154</sup> for the feld mous / Apuleyus · D · 132

Seith · good is al his greyne in oxis galle /  
Amon to stepe · and sowe hem thenne · Or<sup>155</sup> thus

---

<sup>147</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>148</sup> the A

<sup>149</sup> wol A

<sup>150</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>151</sup> wole B ] may A

<sup>152</sup> Initial E in blue ink.

<sup>153</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>154</sup> And EETS ] As A

<sup>155</sup> eke A

With affadille vp close her holis alle  
They gnawe hit out · but ded doun shal they falle  
Right forth with al · they shal hit not eschewe /  
The moldywarp · the greekis thus pursue

**fol. 15v**

They<sup>156</sup> thurle a nutte and stuffe hit so withinne · E · 133  
With brymston · chaf and cedria · this thre /  
Thenne alle her holis ther the mold is ynne ·  
Saue oon the moost / vpstopped<sup>157</sup> most they be ·  
The fired nuttis smolder thorgh shal fle  
This grettest hole · as wul the wynd hem serue  
And outh<sup>158</sup>er shal this talpis voide / or sterue ·

Yet<sup>159</sup> for the mous · kest oken askis so · ff · 134  
Aboute her hole · in hit that may trede ·  
The scabbe anoon wul rife and hem fordo ·  
ffor eddris · spritis · monstris · thyng of drede ·  
To make a smoke and stynk is good in dede ·  
Brent hertis horn or gootis cleen · or rootis  
Of lily brent · or galbane / al this boote is ·

The<sup>160</sup> greek seith eek · that yf acloude arise · G · 135  
Of bresis smert / men most in house hem hide ·  
And they wul voide · A craft eek they diuise ·  
That bresis seyn / men fle to house · and bide  
In house · and as they come / away they glide ·  
Cucumber wylde · or sour lupyne · in drestis /

<sup>156</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>157</sup> vnstoppid B  
<sup>158</sup> either A  
<sup>159</sup> Initial Y in blue ink.  
<sup>160</sup> Initial T in red ink.

Of oil commyxt / wul driue away this beestis ·

**And**<sup>161</sup> other seyn that scorpionis and these · H · 136

If summe of hem be brent / wul voide vchon ·

And other als · seyn hockis forto lese ·

Reste figtre aske on hem · and but they goon ·

Oil dregge and oxe vryne yliche · anoon ·

Let mynge and boile · And when hit coled is /

Birayne aboute vppon thy wortis this ·

**fol. 16r** **Gouernaunce** · 18 ·

**The**<sup>162</sup> greek seith that a beest prasocoride · A · 137

The garth ennoyeth myche · And remedie

Is this for that · A rammys paunche at hide

Al lightly so ther as thei multiplie ·

When phebus chare hath goon aboute hit twye

Ther shaltow fynde hem heped · sle hem there /

A twye or thrie / and they ne shal the dere

**Yet**<sup>163</sup> eft for hail · a cocodrillis hide · B · 138

A seecalf skyn · or of a leonesse ·

Bere vp aboute a yerd<sup>164</sup> on eueryside

And when thou dredest hail or heuynesse ·

Let honge hit in thy yatis and<sup>165</sup> ingresse

Of hous · or toun · or thus in thy right honde

A myris tortous bere about thy londe

**But**<sup>166</sup> bere hit bolt vpright · and turne ayayn · C · 139

---

<sup>161</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>162</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>163</sup> Initial Y in red ink.

<sup>164</sup> a yerd ] thi land A

<sup>165</sup> or A

Right as thou went · and ley her doun vpright ·  
 And vndirsette her croked bak · that mayn  
 Her lacke · agayn to turne herself dounright ·  
 This is a craft of witte a thyng of myght  
 ffor al the lond that thou hast goon aboute /  
 ffro cloudis wicke / is saf · this is no doute ·

Whenne<sup>167</sup> other seen derk cloudis ouerhowue ·

· D · 140

The shappe of hit they take in a myrrour  
 And outhur thus from hem his harm they showue ·  
 Or to sum other / doubleth his terrour ·  
 Amydde a vyne another thyng so cour  
 ffor euery myschef is · A seecalf hide  
 Aboute a quyk calf girde on euery side ·

# fol. 16v

Thy<sup>168</sup> seedis with cucumber rootis grounde

· E · 141

Let stepe · And saf of euery mys they are ·  
 Another thyng that lightly may be founde ·  
 The caluair of an horsed asse or mare ·  
 Sette vp that · that wul make al wel tofare<sup>169</sup> ·  
 On euery side · as fer as hit may se /  
 Thus seith the book · And thus ythrowe hit be ·

**De area triture capitulum · xxxvj ·**

**T**hy<sup>170</sup> thresshyng floor be not to fer<sup>171</sup> away

· ff · 142

ffor beryng and for stelyng as the gise is  
 Of seruauntis · Of flynt eek yf thou may  
 This floor be maad<sup>172</sup> · or hewen stoon bisisis<sup>173</sup> ·

<sup>166</sup> Initial B in blue ink.

<sup>167</sup> Initial W in red ink.

<sup>168</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>169</sup> to fare B ] fecundare A

<sup>170</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

Or watir myxt the<sup>174</sup> grount / the iij<sup>de</sup> wise<sup>175</sup> is  
vpshette aboute · and trampled with catel /  
maad playn and dried aftir / wul do wel ·

And<sup>176</sup> nygh hit / make a place high · playn · Ʒ pure · · G · 143  
When nede is · ther ‘to’ cole<sup>177</sup> vppon thy corn ·  
This wul auaile · and make hit longe endure ·  
Thenne aftir to thy berne hit may be born ·  
Eek lest thy grayn in shouris shul be lorn ·  
Right holsom is · to haue an hous biside /  
That for a shour in that hit myght abide ·

But<sup>178</sup> make hit high · on euery half perflable · · H · 144  
ffer fro thy garth · thyn orchard Ʒ thy vynys  
ffor right as chaf and donge is profitable ·  
On rootis / and vpbryngeth bred Ʒ wynys ·  
Right so the same vppon the top / a peyne<sup>179</sup> is ·  
The flouris and the buddis wul they drie  
And thorle<sup>180</sup> hem thorgh / and make hem so to die

fol. 17r Gouernaunce · 19 ·

De apium castris · capitulum · xxxvij ·

The<sup>181</sup> bee yerd be not fer / but feire aside · A · 145  
Glad som · secrete · and hote · al fro the wynde  
Square · and so bigge · inte hit that no theef stride

---

<sup>171</sup> of A  
<sup>172</sup> be maad ]thou make A  
<sup>173</sup> besides A  
<sup>174</sup> with A  
<sup>175</sup> avis A  
<sup>176</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>177</sup> cave A  
<sup>178</sup> Initial B in blue ink.  
<sup>179</sup> peny B ] pynne A  
<sup>180</sup> bore A  
<sup>181</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.



Ther flouris in colouris of<sup>182</sup> their kynde ·  
 In busshis · tren · and herbis they may fynde ·  
 Herbe origane · and tyme · and violette /  
 Eek affadille and sauery ther be sette

**And**<sup>183</sup> curiage · and gladiol the longe ·  
 Eek amariak · and other fresshest<sup>184</sup> flouris ·  
 Rosmary · yuy · rose · and lily spronge  
 In busshis · Eek the blossom gret socour<sup>185</sup> is ·  
 Of euery tre / ther swetnesse in the flour is ·  
 Ook · fold · and birche · eek terebynt Ʒ lynde  
 But vtre that is nought / leef hit byhynde

· B · 146

**Of**<sup>186</sup> tyme / is wex and hony maad swettest ·  
 Of tymbra · peletur<sup>187</sup> · and origon /  
 Is next to that · and aftir hem is best  
 Of rosmaty · and sauery · Thenne is noon  
 So good as they / but rustik sweete vchon ·  
 Septemtrion set treen vppon his side /  
 And busshe aboute vndir the wal diuide ·

· C · 147

**And**<sup>188</sup> aftir busshis / herbis in<sup>189</sup> the playn ·  
 A sobur brook amydde orels awelle ·  
 With pullis feire · and bowis ore hit trayn  
 So lough and rare / on hem that bees may dwelle  
 And drinke ynough · but fer away propelle  
 Horrende odour of kichen · bath gutteris /  
 Edderis to slen / and foulis out to fere is ·

· D · 148

---

<sup>182</sup> or EETS ] of A

<sup>183</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>184</sup> fresshed A

<sup>185</sup> socond A

<sup>186</sup> Initial O in blue ink.

<sup>187</sup> peleton EETS ] peletour A

<sup>188</sup> Initial A in red ink.

The<sup>190</sup> keeper pure and chast and with hem ofte  
his hyuys hauyng redy forto take  
his swarmys yonge · and sette hem ferre olofte  
The smylle of donge · and crabbis brent · aslake  
Away from hem · And placis that wul make  
Auoys ayeyn · as ofte as me wul calle /  
Is nought for hem · eek nought is tytymalle<sup>191</sup> ·

· E · 149

This<sup>192</sup> thapsia · this wermot and eleuere  
Cucumber wilde and euery bitter kynde ·  
Of herbe is nought for hem · As hem is leuere  
Let make her hyuys alle thynner rynde ·  
Hit is not angri hoot nor cold vnkynde ·  
Taak ferule eek · or saly twyggis take /  
ye may · But potters hyuys / thou forsake ·

· ff · 150

Or<sup>193</sup> make an hyue of bordis like a stonde ·  
ffor that is good Or hewe an holow tre  
And therof mak hem hyuys into stonde ·  
But iij foote high on stulpis most ther be  
A floor for hem · wel whited thou hit se ·  
So mad that lesardis may not ascende /  
Ner wicked worm / their<sup>194</sup> castels forte offende ·

· G · 151

Thyn<sup>195</sup> hyuys heer thou sette alite asondir ·

· H · 152

---

<sup>189</sup> to B  
<sup>190</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>191</sup> titunalle EETS ] titimalle A  
<sup>192</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>193</sup> Initial O in red ink.  
<sup>194</sup> this  
<sup>195</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

Her entre turne hit feire vppon the south ·  
 No larger then a be may trede in vndir ·  
 wikettis too or thre let<sup>196</sup> make hem couth ·  
 That if a wicked worm oon holis mouth ·  
 Bisege or stoppe · another opon be /  
 And from the wicked worm thus saf thy bee ·

fol. 18r

Gouernaunce · 20 ·

**De apibus emendis capitulum · xxxviii ·**

**T**o<sup>197</sup> bey thi been bihold hem riche and fulle  
 Or preue hem by their murmuris magnitude ·  
 Or se the swarm · And cair hem if thou wulle ·  
 By nyght vppon thy bak hem softe enclude ·  
 And toward nyght her yatis thou reclude ·  
 But bey hem not to fer out from thyn ayer /  
 ffor chaunge of aier / may putte hem in dispaier ·

· A · 153

Thre<sup>198</sup> dayis thenne / hit is to taken hede  
 If al the swarm out at the yatis go ·  
 And if they do / thenne is hit forto drede ·  
 Lest they purpose in hast / to ben ago ·  
 Yet wene men that they wul not do so ·  
 Aboute her hole a hey fer caluys thost /  
 So that me<sup>199</sup> cleme / and this is litil cost

· B · 154

**De Balneis capitulum xxxix**

**H**it<sup>200</sup> is not strange if watir wul suffice  
 An husbonde on his bath / to be bithought ·  
 ffor therof may plesaunce · and helthe arise

· C · 155

<sup>196</sup> thou

<sup>197</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>198</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>199</sup> thou

<sup>200</sup> Two-line initial H in blue with red flourishes.

Toward the sonne on drie hit most be wrought ·  
Southwest and south / the sonnys in be brought  
That al the day hit may be warm and light /  
The cellis suspensuris / thus thou dight ·

First<sup>201</sup> floore hit ij feet thicke enclynynge softe · D · 156  
The fourneys ward · so that the flamme vpbende ·  
The cellis forto chere and chaufe olofte  
And pilis maad of tilis most ascende  
Too feet and half · And twey feet wide attende  
Hem forto sette · And vppon hem thou sprede /  
Amarbul floor · or tile hit yet for nede

fol. 18v

Amyliair<sup>202</sup> of leed the bottom brasse · E · 157  
Anend the setis<sup>203</sup> sette hit so withoute  
The fourneys · and the fir ther vndir passe ·  
Acondit colde into hit brynge aboute ·  
Mak pipis · watir warm inward tospoute ·  
The cellis square oblonge · as x in brede /  
As for xv in lengthe / is out to sprede ·

For<sup>204</sup> hete in streit / is gretter then in large · ff · 158  
But setis make yfourmed as the list ·  
Thy<sup>205</sup> somer cellis lightis / let<sup>206</sup> enlarge  
vppon the north · But wyntir cellis wist  
ffrom north / The southern wynd<sup>207</sup> is best · as wist

<sup>201</sup> Initial F in red ink.  
<sup>202</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>203</sup> feetes EETS ] seetes A  
<sup>204</sup> Initial F in blue ink.  
<sup>205</sup> The EETS ] Thi A  
<sup>206</sup> thou A  
<sup>207</sup> light A } Latin lumen

is wel · And al the wesshe out of thy bathis  
The gardyn thorgh to go / therto no scathe is ·

The<sup>208</sup> chaumbres in the bathis may be wrought · G · 159  
As is cisterne · hit<sup>209</sup> wul be wel the strenger ·  
And other weyis fele if they be sought  
As clene as hit although<sup>210</sup> they be<sup>211</sup> vnstrenger  
Thy wyntir hous to sette eek study lenger  
vppon thy bath · for lo the groundis maade /  
And hete of hit / thy wyntir hous wul glade ·

**De malthis calidarijs vel frigidarijs · xl · capitulum ·**

C<sup>onuenient</sup><sup>212</sup> hit is to knowe · of bathis · H · 160  
whil speche is mad · what malthis hote Ʒ colde  
Are able ther as chynyng · clift · or scathe is ·  
To make hit hool · and watir wel to holde ·  
¶ ffor bathis hote / ammoniake is tolde  
Right good · with brymston resolute · ypitte  
Aboute in euery chynyng · clift or slitte

<sup>208</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>209</sup> but EETS ] hit A  
<sup>210</sup> but A  
<sup>211</sup> yit A  
<sup>212</sup> Two-line initial C in blue with red flourishes.

When<sup>1</sup> whete is quaterfoile · and barly fyue · · A · 9

And plus and benys fyngris iiij · ascende

Abouen erthe / hit is to weden hem blyue ·

The lupyne<sup>2</sup> is no wedyng on to spende ·

Withouten help / hit self<sup>3</sup> hit wol<sup>4</sup> defende ·

ffrom wedis alle · hit rootis hath but oon

And yf me wede hit hit is slayn<sup>5</sup> anoon

Thy<sup>6</sup> beene ywedid twyis / wul auaile · · B · 10

So<sup>7</sup> wul hit fructifie in grettest wise ·

Of oon to haue astrike / is good trauaile

myn auctor seith therto they<sup>8</sup> wul arise ·

To wede eek cornys drie / is no good gise

ffor blichenyng after that werk is drede

Yet barly drie hit harmeth not to wede

**De pastinandi generibus 3 scrobibus vitium capitulum · x ·**

This<sup>9</sup> mone is good to make in pastynyng · · C · 11

That may be maad dyuers in wisis thre ·

In deluyng al<sup>10</sup> in<sup>11</sup> plowyng or dychyng ·

¶ The<sup>12</sup> lond vnclene / al doluen vp most<sup>13</sup> be ·

Of rootis · fern · and weed / to make hit fre ·

But if thi lond be leys clene of wedis /

With dicke or forgh · to pastyne hit no drede is ·

<sup>1</sup> Initial W in blue ink.

<sup>2</sup> Lupinge A

<sup>3</sup> hit self ] himself A ] hym self B

<sup>4</sup> will EETS ] wol A

<sup>5</sup> hit is slayn ] slayne it is A ] slayn hit is B

<sup>6</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>7</sup> To EETS ] So A

<sup>8</sup> the A

<sup>9</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>10</sup> Ø B

<sup>11</sup> or B

<sup>12</sup> Thi EETS ] The A

The<sup>14</sup> forgh is best · ille humour out to wise ·

· D · 12

Elonge eek as the liketh best thi londe

Too foote and half · the brede is to deuise

Thenne if the vyne is dight with mannys honde

Too foote and half / ther most vncred stonde

But other wise if vynys shal be plowed /

ffet v · or vj · of ley / is hem alowed

### fol. 19v

Too<sup>15</sup> foote and half · in brede · an iij in lengthe

· E · 13

If dichis plese / hem maak · And thre feet deepe

With monnys hond to tile · or exon strengthe ·

Thyn entir space in oon maner thou keepe ·

But lest the scions crokedy vp crepe ·

And harmed be when yrons deepe synke /

pare al the dichis euen playn the brynke

The<sup>16</sup> forgh<sup>17</sup> is good · ij foote and half or iij ·

· ff · 14

feet deep / to turne vp al · But diligent

Thou be · lest balkis vndirclosed be ·

The wardeyn with his rodde experient

May be therof · thorgh puttyng euery went

Eek hepe vp euery roote of fern and breris

And euery weed as vsed euery where is ·

**De tabulis vinearum capitulum xj ·**

Tthy<sup>18/19</sup> tablis for thy vynys maystow make

· G · 15

---

<sup>13</sup> mot AB

<sup>14</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>15</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>16</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>17</sup> first AB

<sup>18</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>19</sup> The AB

Ere aftir as the list · or as thy londe  
Wul axe · An aker al hool maystow<sup>20</sup> take  
Or half an aker wel theryn may stonde  
Eek of the thridde part hit may be fonde  
The firthe part an aker wul be square /  
in londis mesuryng / yet craftis are

**De mensura pastini ytalica capitulum · xij ·**

**O**<sup>f</sup><sup>21</sup> pastynyng / thus mesure eueryside ·  
A tabil square / an aker lond to holde  
ffet scoris ix in length · as fele in wide ·  
Let square hit so · thereoutof may be tolde  
Of squaris x feet wide who so biholde ·  
CCC<sup>22</sup> · square of x · and twyis twelue  
This number wul thyn aker ouerwhelue

· H · 16

**fol. 20r**

Janyueer · 25 ·

This<sup>23</sup> number what the liketh to pastyne  
Discusseth<sup>24</sup> al decempedes xvij ·  
Renumber hem but tymys twyis nyne  
Decempedes / ther shal therof<sup>25</sup> be sene  
CCC · iiij · and iij and xvij · · i · cccxxiiij ·<sup>26</sup>  
As was bfore · vche aker out thou trace /  
In this maner of large or lital space ·

· A · 17

**De solo 3 celo locisque pangendis vitibus 3 gentibus capitulum xiiij ·**

**T**<sup>hy</sup><sup>27</sup> vynys soil be not to molsh nor<sup>28</sup> harde  
But sumdel molsh · neyther to faat nor<sup>29</sup> lene /

· B · 18

<sup>20</sup> may thou A

<sup>21</sup> Two-line initial O in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>22</sup> Ø B (a blank space was left)

<sup>23</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>24</sup> Dissensseth A

<sup>25</sup> ther shal therof ] therof thert shall A ] therof ther shal B

<sup>26</sup> Ø B (the scribe left blank this line)

<sup>27</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>28</sup> or B



But so wel faat · Ner<sup>30</sup> picche hit not downwarde ·  
 Ner<sup>31</sup> splatte hit not to flat / But sumdel<sup>32</sup> lene ·  
 Of drie and weet / also keepe hit the mene ·  
 In bittir soil · or salt sette y no<sup>33</sup> vynys /  
 In soilis so corrupt / ful sory wyn is ·

The<sup>34</sup> mene is best · thyn ayer to qualifie ·  
 Yet sumdel warm · is better then to colde ·  
 Then aier al weet / is better sumdel drie ·  
 But vynys feere of wynd Ʒ stormys colde ·  
 Rude<sup>35</sup> erthe and namly wodlond best is holde  
 ffor pastynyg · and werst is holdon there /  
 As sumtyme olde vyne yerdis were

· C · 19

Yet<sup>36</sup> if thou tile hit of necessite ·  
 Let exercise and ere hit ofte afor ·  
 That rootis old and drosse out clensed be ·  
 And euery filth out ‘of’ this feeld be torn  
 So vynys yonge / in hit ther shal be born ·  
 Ragston Ʒ thyngis hard · in colde and hete /  
 Relaxed / bereth vyneyerdis grete

· D · 20

# fol. 20v

Mulsh<sup>37</sup> cley · and stany lond · And steryng stonys  
 Commyxt with molde · and flynt that erthe is vndir  
 Of cold and moyst conseruatour flynt ston is ·

· E · 21

<sup>29</sup> ne AB

<sup>30</sup> nor A ] Ne B

<sup>31</sup> Nor A ] Ne B

<sup>32</sup> somewhat AB

<sup>33</sup> uo B

<sup>34</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>35</sup> And EETS ] Rude A

<sup>36</sup> Initial Y in blue ink.

<sup>37</sup> Initial M in red ink.

The rootis and the sonne hit halt<sup>38</sup> asondir  
Eek placis into<sup>39</sup> whom / from / hillis sondir  
The londis swete · And valeys that the flood /  
vpfillith / al this<sup>40</sup> is for vynys good ·

Lond<sup>41</sup> argillose · and not cley by hit selue ·  
Is commodose · And ther as wretched greue is ·  
Sour lond · to weet · or salt / hit<sup>42</sup> neuer delue ·  
And alwey thristy drie lond in repreue is ·  
vndonged slecke wul make hem lene · As preue is ·  
In red erthe eke a vyne is hard to take /  
Though aftirward sumdel thereyn hit<sup>43</sup> wake

· ff · 22

But<sup>44</sup> this lond is ful wicked to be wrought ·  
To harde in hete · an ouer hoot<sup>45</sup> in weete ·  
Now speke of good lond leuyng that is nought ·  
As welny rare attemporanttly meete  
The mydday sonne / eek stonde hit with to meete  
In placis colde · And to Septemtrioun /  
In placis hoot / enclyne hit sum what down ·

· G · 23

In<sup>46</sup> placis cole / enclyne hit on the est ·  
If est or souther wyndis nought enuye ·  
And if they do / turne hem southwest or west  
Impedimentis rootis · out let<sup>47</sup> trie ·  
And tradde hit so / that wicked herbis die

· H · 24

---

<sup>38</sup> hath A

<sup>39</sup> unto EETS ] into A

<sup>40</sup> that EETS ] this A

<sup>41</sup> Initial L in blue ink.

<sup>42</sup> is A

<sup>43</sup> is EETS ] it A

<sup>44</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>45</sup> softe AB

<sup>46</sup> Initial I in blue ink.

<sup>47</sup> out let ] oute thou A ] ought thou B

Too foote and half the feeld Ʒ iij the cleuys /  
And iiij / an hill pastyned deep / to cheue is

fol. 21r

Janyueer · 26 ·

Ronk<sup>48/49</sup> lond · a foote ‘Ʒ’ half · a valey twey

· A · 25

ffect deep / is at the beste · experte ynough

Am y / that vynys preueth best if they

Be sette anoon aftir the spade or plough ·

Er then the lond be wexon sad or tough ·

That this is good whether me plowe or delue /

Myn Auctor seith · he saugh the preef hym selue ·

De lactuca<sup>50</sup> Ʒ alijs herbis serendis · capitulum xiiij ·

**L**etuse<sup>51</sup> is to be sowe<sup>52</sup> in Janyueer

· B · 26

Or december · the plauntis to remewe<sup>53</sup>

In ffeue<sup>54</sup>ryeer · outhur in ffeue<sup>54</sup>ryeer

Let sowe / And in Aprile her plauntis mewe

To sowe hem ek al yeer / is not teshewe<sup>54</sup>

In ronk and donged fertil lond · But sette /

hem not / but euen kitte · And donge ywette ·

Sette<sup>55</sup> if they be let bare hem · yeue hem donge

· C · 27

Moist donged lond and lough hem liketh best ·

The weedis with an hond most vp be wr’o’nge ·

And they that thynnest stondeth / beth gladdest ·

Or slitte her leuys growen so wel prest

And with a shelle or turf<sup>56</sup> adoun hem presse

<sup>48</sup> Initial R in red ink.

<sup>49</sup> Rong A

<sup>50</sup> narstucio B

<sup>51</sup> Two-line initial L in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>52</sup> sette B

<sup>53</sup> revieve EETS ] remeve A

<sup>54</sup> Eke sowe hem alle the yere weel wol thai preve A ] Ek sowe hem al the yeer wel wole they preue B

<sup>55</sup> Initial S in red ink.

<sup>56</sup> a hutte A ] hutte B

And they wul glade · And fatte vndir thy<sup>57</sup> presse ·

They<sup>58</sup> wul be white as men suppose · if ye · D · 28

Amonge hem grauel springe · And in the foylis /

Grauel be bounde · Eek suche her seed maybe ·

They wexeth harde · And sumtyme on the soylis ·

Hit longe · or on the tyme · Eek euery foil is /

Maad tendir · twyis if hit be transplaunted /

Now comth a craft / is worthy to ben haunted

### fol. 21v

Letuce<sup>59</sup> in herbis<sup>60</sup> vmbigoon wul growe · · E · 29

But ye most take abay of gootis donge

And with anal as craftly as ye mowe

So make hith holgh · and putte in seedis yonge ·

Basilicon · radish and rucul stronge

Letuce and cresse · And donged wel this bay

Do sette hit ‘in’<sup>61</sup> fyn lond as ye may ·

The<sup>62</sup> raphe is roote ·<sup>63</sup> Alle other with<sup>64</sup> letuce · ff · 30

vpgooth · and al anhigh / they wul diuide ·

vche herbe in his colour · odour and juce ·

Here is an helpful thyng ·<sup>65</sup> wondir wride /

Yet other men in other craft abide

As for the same a letuce vp they plucke /

And from his roote / vch foil away they crucke ·

---

<sup>57</sup> this A

<sup>58</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>59</sup> Initial L in red ink.

<sup>60</sup> Letuce in herbis ] In letuce herbes A ] In herbis letuce B

<sup>61</sup> as AB

<sup>62</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>63</sup> of B

<sup>64</sup> in A ] in ‘i · with’ B

<sup>65</sup> a B

And<sup>66</sup> pricke her place / and sette in hem this seedis / · G · 31

The raphe outake · And lappe hit faire in donge /

And sette hit vp they gooth right<sup>67</sup> as their seed is ·

And letuce in their leuys vmbyonge /

Oblisful<sup>68</sup> god that nature is so stronge ·

Letuce of lac deriued is / perchaunce ·

ffor mylk hit hath / or yeueth aboundaunce ·

Now<sup>69</sup> cressis sowe · And sette hem when the list · · H · 32

Of placis · aier · or hour · ha they no doute ·

Dongyng / they noon desire · and though hem list

Humour / they axe hit not · Eek grete Ʒ stoute

With letuce vp they gooth · And al the rowte

Of rucul serue hit<sup>70</sup> this · And<sup>71</sup> cool also /

Garlec vlpike · eek sowe hem now bootoo

fol. 22r Janyueer · 27 ·

De sorbo · amigdalo Ʒ nuce inglandi capitulum · xv ·

In<sup>72</sup> Janus · ffeuey<sup>72</sup>eer · And Marche in colde · · A · 33  
Erthe · October and Nouember in hoot

Erthe is settynge of seruys nobil holde ·

So that their applis riped with foot hoot

The semynayr be sette in · eek ywot

My self expert · of applis / treen hau growe

Right faire · And brought vp fruytis / right ynowe<sup>73</sup> ·

<sup>66</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>67</sup> iche A

<sup>68</sup> O blessed A

<sup>69</sup> Initial N in blue ink.

<sup>70</sup> like AB

<sup>71</sup> Ø AB

<sup>72</sup> Two-line initial I in blue with red flourishes.

At<sup>74</sup> Nouember to plaunte hem in hoot londe ·  
 At<sup>75</sup> thende of Marche in colde · at<sup>76</sup> Janyuere is  
 And ffeueryeer in tempur lond yfonde  
 Right good · And hilly moyst lond cold welner is  
 Their preef<sup>77</sup> and fattest lond / her grettest cher is  
 Eek ther as seruys feirest and thickest  
 vpspringe / is certeyn preef of lond fattest

· B · 34

The<sup>78</sup> plauntis bigge / a deeper delf desireth ·  
 And larger space · As wynd may hem to shake ·  
 That gretith hem · Eek as the caas requireth  
 If heery wormys rede her feestis make  
 In with the pith · vnhurt thytre<sup>79</sup> / thow take ·  
 Owt summe of hem · And brenne hem nygh beside /  
 And outhur wul they die / or nought abide ·

· C · 35

Yf<sup>80</sup> they nyl bere / awegge out of a bronde  
 ywrought / dryue in the roote · or sumdel fro /  
 Let diche · And fild with asschon let hit stonde ·  
 Eek graffe hem in aprile / is good to do  
 In whit thorn in hem self · in quynce also  
 In trunke or rynde · her fruyt eek if thou wulle /  
 Hakept / aparty hard · me<sup>81</sup> most hem pulle ·

· D · 36

**fol. 22v**

<sup>73</sup> ynough B

<sup>74</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>75</sup> In EETS ] Atte A

<sup>76</sup> in EETS ] at A

<sup>77</sup> love A

<sup>78</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>79</sup> the tree EETS ] thi tree A

<sup>80</sup> Initial Y in red ink.

<sup>81</sup> thou AB

And<sup>82</sup> when they softe / hem putte in pottis lite ·  
 Of erthe · and cleye her mouthis · sette hem deepe ·  
 Too foote · and vndir sonne as they dilite ·  
 And tradde hem faste aboute<sup>83</sup> · and let hem slepe ·  
 Eek slitte · and sondried / thou mayst hem keepe  
 And when the list · in watir hoot reuyre /  
 They wul · and taste / <sup>84</sup> as the best<sup>85</sup> list desire ·

· E · 37

Summe<sup>86</sup> haue hem grene ypuld · and stoon Ʒ al  
 Thy honge hem vp in placis derke<sup>87</sup> Ʒ drie ·  
 And wyn mellite as said is / saue hem shal ·  
 Aisel and wyn / eek out of hem men trie ·  
 As out of peris / but if bokis lie  
 ¶ Thyn almauntre let<sup>88</sup> sette in Janyueer /  
 And yet as good for hit<sup>89</sup> / is<sup>90</sup> ffeuaryeer  
**De pastinandibus generibus**<sup>91</sup>

· ff · 38

In<sup>92</sup> October and Nouember they sette  
 Hem ther as lond is drie · Aswel the seedis /  
 As scions from the grettest roote ysette  
 But for this tre / the semynair in dede is  
 To delue a foote and half deep wheryn nede is  
 An hondful deep · too feet to sette asondir /  
 Eek south and sonne / is good to sette hem vndir ·

· G · 39

The<sup>93</sup> feeldis calcuose eek hard an<sup>94</sup> drie

· H · 40

<sup>82</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>83</sup> above A

<sup>84</sup> ene B

<sup>85</sup> Ø AB

<sup>86</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>87</sup> opaque 'i · derke' AB

<sup>88</sup> thou AB

<sup>89</sup> that AB

<sup>90</sup> is EETS ] in A

<sup>91</sup> The rest of this title has been erased.

<sup>92</sup> Initial I in red ink.

<sup>93</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

They loue · and hattest aier · for thy they ripe  
 And floureth with · Eek of the yonge out trie ·  
 Oon heer · oon ther · and elliswhere hem dripe  
 Let stonde as fele / as may thy lond bigripe ·  
 Sette eek noone almaundis but grete Ʒ newe /  
 And hem is best in ffeuaryeer remewe ·

fol. 23r

Janyueer · 29 ·

Moyst<sup>95</sup> hilly · cold · and stony lond they loue ·  
 With humour eek they lyue in tempur stedis ·  
 Eek sette hem so · and thenne · as seyd aboue  
 Of thalmaunt is · In Nouember eek nede is ·  
 To sonne and drie hem sumdel · also spede is  
 In Janyueer and ffeuaryeer to steepe  
 Hem oon day · into lond / er then they crepe ·

· A · 49

Sette<sup>96</sup> ‘hem’ transuerse · oon side intort the grounde ·  
 But sette her tre to loke on thaquylone ·  
 Astoon or tile vndir their roote enrounde ·  
 That hit go not dounright / a stalke alone ·  
 But sprede aboute · Eek gladder be ther none ·  
 Then they transplauntid ofte · And<sup>97</sup> iij yeer olde  
 In hoot lond hem transplaunte · at tweyne in colde

· B · 50

Their<sup>98</sup> roote vnkitte · if other tren me kitte ·  
 Oon plaunte in ‘oon’ oxe donge ‘is’ doun to sette ·  
 And askis with · the hete away<sup>99</sup> to pitte<sup>100</sup>

· C · 51

---

<sup>94</sup> and AB

<sup>95</sup> Initial M in red ink.

<sup>96</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>97</sup> at EETS ] atte A ] At B

<sup>98</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>99</sup> a part AB

<sup>100</sup> putte B



Of donge in doon · lest<sup>101</sup> hit adure and lette ·  
 This aske / in tendir rynde · a tre wul frette  
 As men bileue · or fruytis densite /  
 fforth bringe · Of<sup>101</sup> smal / conceyue immensite

In<sup>102</sup> deluys deepe / is sette their appetite ·  
 Their magnitude / a larger lond requyrith  
 Eek to no tre their droppying is delite ·  
 Her brethorn and her owne kyn / hit irith ·  
 And in their age / a mylgyng they desirith ·  
 Lest<sup>103</sup> they therynne al hore ybarbed go /  
 And chanel eek / their trunke<sup>104</sup> into<sup>105</sup> the too ·

· D · 52

**fol. 23v**

The<sup>106</sup> benefice of sonne and wynd wul harde  
 Hem sure ynough / that were in way to dede ·  
 And if thy nutte ‘is’ knotti or to harde ·  
 To slitte his rynde · ille<sup>107</sup> humouesout to lede ·  
 The rootis forto croppe / eek summen rede ·  
 A stake of box doon thorgh this bored roote /  
 An yron nayl · or copron<sup>108</sup> / heer dooth<sup>109</sup> boote

· E · 53

And<sup>110</sup> if thou wult ha nuttis tarentyne ·  
 ffor anntis lappe a kinkel saaf in wulle  
 And in thy semynary hit reclyne ·

· ff · 54

---

<sup>101</sup> on A  
<sup>102</sup> Initial I in blue ink.  
<sup>103</sup> Let B  
<sup>104</sup> tunicke EETS ] trunke A  
<sup>105</sup> vnto AB  
<sup>106</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>107</sup> evel A  
<sup>108</sup> topton A  
<sup>109</sup> is AB  
<sup>110</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

Eek chaunge aberyng nuttre / yf thou wulle ·  
Into that kynde · As weete hit at the fulle ·  
Thrie euery mone a yeer in lie alone /  
And tarentyne / his nuttis wexe vchone

And<sup>111</sup> when their huske a gooth hem / they beeth ripe · · G · 55  
Eek so they most be sette · And hem to keepe /  
Let close hem in a barel or a pipe  
Maad of their owne tre · Or let hem sleepe  
In greet or chaf · or oynons if they weepe  
ffor they the<sup>112</sup> bittir sowr wul mortifie  
Or keep hem in her owne leuys drie ·

As<sup>113/114</sup> marcial seith · nuttis sheled grene · · H · 56  
As grene in hony putte / a yeer<sup>115</sup> endure ·  
And drinke of this licour wul cure vp clene  
The pipis and the gomys · as is sure  
This marcial / expert vppon this cure ·  
In pluntre · in hem self · in crabbe tre /  
At Janyueer / ygrafted may they be ·

Now tuberes ·<sup>116</sup>

fol. 24r Janyueer · 30 ·

De pomis tuberum capitulum · xvj ·

---

<sup>111</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>112</sup> thaire A ] their B  
<sup>113</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>114</sup> And AB  
<sup>115</sup> aier A  
<sup>116</sup> No catchword B

**N**ow<sup>117</sup> tuberes in quincis me may<sup>118</sup> graffe ·  
Now sette is pecheis boon · Now almauntre

· A · 57

And plumtre wul conceyue a pechis graffe ·

In damacene eek graffed may they<sup>119</sup> be ·

In precoquia the vyne eek men hit se ·

Now cheritre men<sup>120</sup> graffe · and pechis wilde /

And plumtre ere ingumme / hit go with childe ·

**De signandis animalibus ꝛ confectonibus capitulum xvij ·<sup>121</sup>**

**A**nd<sup>122</sup> now is tyme as tellith Columelle  
The lambis and the beestis more and lesse

· B · 58

To marke · And rapis make wel to smelle

In condyment · is now the tyme expresse

Echynys · erchen fish is · as igesse

This fish · and lard · and flichis salt · tokeepe /

In iuste confectioun / now taketh keepe ·

**De oleo mirtino capitulum xvij ·**

**I**n<sup>123</sup> Janus / oil confect of myrtis bay is  
In this maneer · An vnce of foylis take

· C · 59

Apound of oil · and x pound<sup>124</sup> of this bayis ·

In half a sestir aged<sup>125</sup> wyn do shake ·

And al this thyng / to boile attonys make

This wyn is in this werk · lest foylis drie

This boylyng wold eschewe / and brenne or frie

**De vino mirtite capitulum xix ·**

**N**ow<sup>126</sup> wyn myrtyte<sup>127</sup> / is maad of myrtis bayis ·  
Thre sestir bayis broke in x · of wyn ·

· D · 60

<sup>117</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>118</sup> me may ] may me A

<sup>119</sup> it A ] hit B

<sup>120</sup> to A ] to 'i · men' B

<sup>121</sup> De signandis animalibus lardi ꝛ pernarum ꝛ echini ꝛ rapi confecione xvij capitulum B

<sup>122</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>123</sup> Two-line initial I in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>124</sup> unce A ] vnce B

<sup>125</sup> agyn B

<sup>126</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>127</sup> wyn myrtyte ] myrtite wyne A ] mirtite wyn B

That aged is · so steped xix · dayis ·  
wrynge out the myrte · and clense hit · put thereyn  
A scriple of foil · And half a scriple of fyn  
Saffron · To this · x pound of hony swete /  
And best / this wul be plesaunt drynk Ʒ sete ·

fol. 24v

**De oleo lauernio capitulum · xx ·**

**O**f<sup>128</sup> lauris bay / an oil is now confecte · · E · 61  
Taak of this<sup>129</sup> lauris bayis feyre<sup>130</sup> and grete  
And ripe · in seething watir hem deiecte ·  
So let hem seething / long tyme swete ·  
And aftir that / the swymmyng oil do gete  
Into sum thyng · with fethris feire and clene  
And in sum · goodly vessel / hit demene ·

**De oleo lentiscino capitulum xxj ·**

**O**il<sup>131</sup> lentiscyne / is maad in this manere · · ff · 62  
Lentiskis graynys fele and ripe asleepe  
Thow brynge · a day and nyght to hete yfere ·  
Thenne<sup>132</sup> hongyng in abasket / let hem weepe ·  
But in sum honest thyng / their teris keepe ·  
As oil lauryne is lentiscyne of take /  
Whos vigour<sup>133</sup> / hoot watir most vndirtake<sup>134</sup>

**De gallinarum partu Ʒ cedenda materie ad fabricam · capitulum xxij Ʒ capitulum  
xxiij**

<sup>128</sup> Two-line initial O in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>129</sup> the EETS ] this A  
<sup>130</sup> feel A ] feld B  
<sup>131</sup> Two-line initial O in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>132</sup> The A  
<sup>133</sup> rigour B  
<sup>134</sup> vnderslake B

**N**ow<sup>135</sup> hennys legge vppon their wynter rest  
Now forto hatche are hennys sette<sup>136</sup> abroad ·

· G · 63

Now mater<sup>137</sup> is to falle in seson best ·

ffor pale · or hegge · or hous · or ship in flood ·

In old eek of this mone is this most good ·

This mone and december were oon in space /

Of houris / in myn auctours tyme Ʒ place ·

**De horis Januarij Ʒ decembris capitulum xxiiij ·**

**T**he<sup>138</sup> first hour / xxix foote is fixe ·  
xix · another hour / · And thryis · v ·

· H · 64

The thridde hour is · The firthe is twyis vj ·

The fifthe is ten · The sixth is · ix · asblyue

The seueth / as v · And eight as iiij vp thryue ·

As iij / is ix · As ij / is x · The forme

Thelleueth is with · Now<sup>139</sup> pallady sey for me

140

<sup>135</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>136</sup> Ø A

<sup>137</sup> make A

<sup>138</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>139</sup> let A ] Let B

<sup>140</sup> · Deo gracias · B

Sette<sup>1</sup> in the fertil feeld / smale and fecounde · · A · 9

The sadde and beryng vynys in the lene ·  
The bowy bigge / in densed erthe abounde ·  
And sonnest ripe / in cloddi cold demene ·  
And graped harde<sup>2</sup> / is<sup>3</sup> stormys to sustene  
The moyst / in hoot · the tough in wyndy londe /  
And vyne hit drie / in rayn<sup>4</sup> may not stonde

And<sup>5</sup> short to sey · se the professioun · B · 10  
Of euery vyne · and wheryn they myscheue ·  
And<sup>6</sup> counter that<sup>7</sup> by<sup>8</sup> good discrecioun ·  
In lond plesaunt and serenous they cheue ·  
In euery kynde · as esy is to preue ·  
The vynys kyndys is not forto telle /  
To number hem / therfore y nyl not dwelle

But<sup>9</sup> knowe is this that grapis feire Ʒ grete · C · 11  
Pipyned hard · and drie / hit is to take ·  
vnto the bord · And tendir grapis wete  
That sauour best and sonnest wold asslake  
And dwyne away · of hem thy wynys make ·  
The placis chaungeth kynde of summe vynys /  
Vyne amynee / haath euery feirest wynys

They<sup>10</sup> changeth not · but bettir hoot then colde · D · 12

<sup>1</sup> Initial S in red ink.  
<sup>2</sup> And graped harde ] Or hardde graped A ] Or hard grapid B  
<sup>3</sup> Ø AB  
<sup>4</sup> it A  
<sup>5</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>6</sup> As AB  
<sup>7</sup> it A  
<sup>8</sup> hit be B  
<sup>9</sup> Initial B in red ink.

They may abide · and aftir faat / in lene  
 But dongyng help hem wel · they nyl<sup>11</sup> not<sup>12</sup> holde ·  
 Too kyndis are of hem · a more and mene ·  
 This mene / effloureth sone and knotteth clene ·  
 And smale · eek greyneth lite · In mene londe /  
 Allone · And with a tre / faast most hit stonde

fol. 25v

The<sup>13/14</sup> smaller vyne / eek hateth wynd and rayn · · E · 13  
 The gretter<sup>15</sup> of this vynys amynee ·  
 In blossomyng or flouryng ofte is slayn ·  
 Vyne apianys profitabil be ·  
 Suffice ‘*hit*’<sup>16</sup> forto name of these thre ·  
 A wytti man / tacth preued thyng · And chaunge  
 He macth / that lond fro lond be not to strange ·

Suche<sup>17</sup> erthe as they come out of / sette hem to · · ff · 14  
 And in their merytis / they wul abide ·  
 And vyne or tre to chaunge if thou wilt do ·  
 ffro lene lond to faat / thou be his<sup>18</sup> gide ·  
 ffro ffaat to lene is nought · let that craft slide ·  
 Scions to sette out of the myddis trie<sup>19</sup> /  
 And neither of to lough nor of<sup>20</sup> to hie ·

Taak<sup>21</sup> hem that gemmys v · or vj · ascende · · G · 15

---

<sup>10</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>11</sup> wil B  
<sup>12</sup> uot EETS ] not A  
<sup>13</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>14</sup> This A  
<sup>15</sup> grettest A  
<sup>16</sup> Written with a pencil.  
<sup>17</sup> Initial S in blue ink.  
<sup>18</sup> be his ] Must hem A ] most hem B  
<sup>19</sup> myddis trie ] myddel trie A ] middel tre B  
<sup>20</sup> Ø B

ffro thelder braunche · And if thou take hem so ·  
withoutyn chaunge hem self they wul extende ·  
A vyne aboundaunt eek thou take hem fro ·  
And taak not hem<sup>22</sup> that bere a grape or too ·  
But hem that kneleth doun for vbertee /  
Oon bough may bettir then another be ·

And<sup>23</sup> this a signe is of fertilite · · H · 16  
In placis hard if fruytis multiplie ·  
Vch bough eek from the roote vptrayled be  
with fruyt · And tho let marke and signyfie ·  
The same<sup>24</sup> al<sup>25</sup> settyng tyme out forto trie ·  
But se<sup>26</sup> ther be noon old vppon the ende  
ffor hit wul roote and al corrupt Ʒ shende

fol. 26r · ffueryeer · 34 ·

The<sup>27</sup> scorgis hie and graffis from the foolde · · A · 17  
Though they wold<sup>28</sup> growe · and scions pampynary  
With fruyt for<sup>29</sup> fruytful let hem not been holde<sup>30</sup> ·  
ffor they fro fruyt to bareynes wul vary ·  
when they beeth sette · And thenne hem woltow wary /  
But writhe not the hed of the sarment /  
Whenne hit ‘is’ set / ny<sup>31</sup> do hit no torment ·

And<sup>32</sup> vynys wold be sette in plesaunt dayis · · B · 18

<sup>21</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>22</sup> taak not hem ] not hem take B

<sup>23</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>24</sup> The same ] Ø A

<sup>25</sup> Atte A ] at B

<sup>26</sup> that A

<sup>27</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>28</sup> wol A

<sup>29</sup> or B

<sup>30</sup> told A

<sup>31</sup> nor A ] nor to B



And warm · vnbrende in sonnys or in wynde ·  
As kitte / and sette · Or if they hau delayis ·  
So saue hem moyst / that they may keepe her kynde  
Whil spryngyng tyme endureth / haue in mynde  
In placis cold · and moyst · and faat · biweette /  
With shouris oftyn / vynys forto sette ·

The<sup>33</sup> scions shal be sette acubit longe · · C · 19  
And ther ‘as lond’ is faat / do sette hem wide  
And thicke in<sup>34</sup> lene lond · so that amonge  
Hem in thi pastynated lond diuyde  
Thre foote of opon lond on euery side ·  
So shal thou in an aker tabil mette  
M<sup>f</sup> M<sup>f</sup> M<sup>f</sup> and 6C · scions sette ·

Too<sup>35</sup> foote 3 half / if they be sette atwynne · · D · 20  
V<sup>mf</sup> · 6 · saue twys twelue  
Sarmentis wul fille vp thy lond withynne ·  
An aker tabil tiled by hit selue ·  
And whether thow thy londis ere or delue ·  
Orthward<sup>36</sup> and aftirlong · extende alyne /  
And sette<sup>37</sup> a sticke / in place of euery vyne

fol. 26v

Then<sup>38</sup> kestes adoun thy<sup>39</sup> scions heer and there · · E · 21  
And ympe in oon in euery stickis place ·  
Oon maner vyne is<sup>40</sup> al thy londis bere ·

---

<sup>32</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>33</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>34</sup> and A  
<sup>35</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>36</sup> Overward A  
<sup>37</sup> putte A ] put B  
<sup>38</sup> Initial T in red ink.

Awicked yeer myght come and al difface ·  
Do<sup>41</sup> dyuers vynys sette / in dyuers space  
And vynys goode of iiij or v · hamynde  
Eek seuered by hem self / sette euery kynde ·

Thy<sup>42</sup> vynys old / eek graffe hem tabilmele · · ff · 22  
Hit wul be feir · hit wul be profitable ·  
Thus esily their fruytis may me dele ·  
The rathest ripyng grapis in their table  
That other may come aftir as they able  
Thus better wyn · and smaller<sup>43</sup> bisynesse /  
Shal be · as knoweth tiliers expesse ·

But<sup>44</sup> this in pastynynge and ered londe / · G · 23  
Is reule · and not ther as be deluys made ·  
Sarmentis there in anglis iiij stonde  
And as seith Columelle / hit is to glade  
Hem if the lond be lene / in euery slade  
With faat lond<sup>45</sup> · though<sup>46</sup> me fecch hit elliswhere /  
ffro placis fer or nygh / and brynge hit there ·

Wyndraf<sup>47</sup> is good also commyxt with donge · · H · 24  
But if thou sette a plaunte or a sleuyng ·  
Putte in a litil moysty molde amonge ·  
But do no cley therto for eny thyng ·  
Too gemmys vppon erthe eek forto sprynge ·  
To leue is good · the sonnerer wul they take /

---

<sup>39</sup> the EETS ] thi A  
<sup>40</sup> yf A  
<sup>41</sup> So A  
<sup>42</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>43</sup> Ø A  
<sup>44</sup> Initial B in red ink.  
<sup>45</sup> erthe A ] erth B  
<sup>46</sup> yf AB  
<sup>47</sup> Initial W in blue ink.

Now comth a craft / arbustis forto maake

fol. 27r

ffeueryeer · 36 ·

**De vineis prouintialibus capitulum · xj ·**<sup>48</sup>

Prouyncial<sup>49 50</sup> is dyuers kynde of vynys ·

· A · 33

The best is like a bosh ythied breef ·

Til hit be strong susteyned first this vyne is ·

And stronge alone / hit stont in this boon chef

Next hit / beeth born vp vynys best of preef

Vpbounde orbiculer and turned rounde

And last / is that<sup>51</sup> · that straught light<sup>52</sup> on the grounde ·

**De putandis vineis commonibus ꝛ humilibus capitulum xij ·**<sup>53</sup>

In<sup>54</sup> londis temperate and sumdel colde /

· B · 34

Good tyme is now the vynys kitte to be

And ther they multiplieth mony folde /

Thoo vynys that Septemtrioun dooth se

To kitte in springinge tyme anyse<sup>55</sup> the ·

That other part · that loketh on the sonne /

To kitte in heruest / newe is not bigonne ·

And<sup>56</sup> strengthe alwey the thegh in thy kittynge

· C · 35

To har'd'nesse in oon vyne is not to make ·

The croked feebil faat and mysgrowynge

And eek the greyne braunche away thou take ·

The lower braunche in goodly place / awake ·

Let suffre that agemme or too extende /

<sup>48</sup> No title B

<sup>49</sup> Initial P in blue ink.

<sup>50</sup> of A

<sup>51</sup> it A

<sup>52</sup> lithe A ] lith B

<sup>53</sup> No title B

<sup>54</sup> Initial I in blue ink.

<sup>55</sup> ains A

<sup>56</sup> Initial A in red ink.

Thy<sup>57</sup> vynys to repare or forte amende ·

In<sup>58</sup> esy placis / hier may me<sup>59</sup> trayle ·

· D · 36

In lene · or hoot · declyne or stormy stedis ·

Let hem be lowe · Also this wul auayle<sup>60</sup>

In placis fatte of vche an arm no nede is

Of braunchis moo then too · Also hit spede is ·

To deme vppon the bignesse of the vyne

As what wul make hit stonde / and what declyne

**fol. 27v**

The<sup>61</sup> vynys hie · and of fecundite ·

· E · 37

In braunchis viij · ynough is to dilate ·

Aboute his theigh let nothyng growyng be

But if hit axe to be renouate · vel reuocate<sup>62</sup>

And if the stook be holgh or concauate ·

Purge of the drie<sup>63</sup> · oildreggis on the wonde /

With erthe ydoon / wul hele hit vp bigrounde ·

And<sup>64</sup> taak away the torn and hangyng rynde ·

· ff · 38

The dreggis wul the fewer be by grounde ·

The mosse away do that where ere<sup>65</sup> ye fynde ·

And in the hard / if that thou make awonde

Adounward sumdel lenyng / most hit rounde ·

The clawis drie Ʒ scabbed old vusely ·

Kitte al away · and keep vp that is wely ·

---

<sup>57</sup> The EETS ] Thi A

<sup>58</sup> Initial I in blue ink.

<sup>59</sup> thai A

<sup>60</sup> advaile A

<sup>61</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>62</sup> renouate · vel reuocate ] revoke A ] reuocate Ʒ renouate B

<sup>63</sup> dede A

<sup>64</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>65</sup> Ø A

A<sup>66</sup>nd if thy vynys f[oootes iv as]cend[e] · G · 39

Thenne armys iiij is good forth forto streyne ·

If hit be lene / in vche an arm extende

Oon<sup>67</sup> braunche · If hit be faat · extende vp tweyne ·

But alle out of oon side yf thou hem treyne ·

As thyng with leyt forsmyton wul they die /

fforthy doway · that feebil husbondrie

Vppon<sup>68</sup> the harde or on the top ne leue · H · 40

Thy scions · whi ffor that is to fecounde ·

The topp to<sup>69</sup> litil fruyt · wol as<sup>70</sup> forleue ·

Amyddys wul the best scions be founde ·

Alite aboue his gemme eek maak the wounde ·

And turne hit fro the gemme · in cas hit wepe /

The turnyng may the teris vtir<sup>71</sup> keepe<sup>72</sup> ·

fol. 28r · ffeueryeer · 37 ·

De putatione arbusti capitulum · xiiij ·

**T**he<sup>73</sup> vyne isette into the tre to growe · A · 41

His first matier · at the thridde or secounde

Ge[mme] is to kitte · And euery yeer alowe

Hit [v]p te[ncr]ese · and wynys forte abounde ·

If thou wilt haue on bowys hem fecounde ·

But fewer forto haue · and gretter wynys

Into thy trees top / lede vp thy vynys ·

<sup>66</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>67</sup> A A

<sup>68</sup> Initial V in blue ink.

<sup>69</sup> with AB

<sup>70</sup> all A

<sup>71</sup> under A

<sup>72</sup> drepe AB

In<sup>74</sup> bigger bowis / fele · in<sup>75</sup> feynter fewe  
 Braunchis do traile · And kitte hem by this reson  
 Tho<sup>76</sup> that the grapis were vppon birewe  
 The forme yeer / now kitte hem of<sup>77</sup> this seson ·  
 The rainayl from the fressher bough to lesen ·  
 Is good · And euery yeer hem forte vnbynde /  
 Is confort and refresshyng to their kynde ·

· B · 42

And<sup>78</sup> maak thy tre / that euery bough extende  
 By other forth · as lyne yleyd by lyne ·  
 And<sup>79</sup> in faat lond viij feet they<sup>80</sup> may ascende ·  
 In lene lond · at vij hym reclyme<sup>81</sup> ·  
 In dewy cloudy lond / thy tre for vyne  
 Kitte hit that est and west thy<sup>82</sup> bowis ronne<sup>83</sup> /  
 The vynys sydis bete vppon the sonne ·

· C · 43

ypasage

To<sup>84</sup> thicke vppon the tre / do not the vyne ·  
 And if oon faile / vprere another tre ·  
 And make hem lowe in clyuys to<sup>85</sup> declyne  
 In playner ronk lond / hier may they be ·  
 But bondis harde / in vyne is not to se ·  
 Do bondis softe and esy forto were /  
 Theron · lest bondis hard / hit kerue or tere

· D · 44

## fol. 28v

<sup>73</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>74</sup> Initial I in red ink.

<sup>75</sup> and A

<sup>76</sup> To A

<sup>77</sup> Ø A

<sup>78</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>79</sup> An elm AB

<sup>80</sup> Ø AB

<sup>81</sup> declyne A

<sup>82</sup> his AB

<sup>83</sup> rowne B

<sup>84</sup> Initial T in red ink.

De putacone prouintialium vitium capitulum xiiij ·

**A**dight<sup>86</sup> vyne in prouyncial manere · · E · 45  
That like a bush vpstont iiij armys make ·  
And braunchis leue on hem as they may bere  
The vyne orbiculer with canne or stake  
vpbron<sup>87</sup> / in comyn fourme her kitting take  
The straught vyne on the grounde gemmys too /  
The first yeer leef · And aftir moo and moo

De nouelle putatione capitulum xv ·

**A**nouel<sup>88</sup> vyne · as tellith Columelle · ff · 46  
Aftir the formest yeer to oon matiere  
To<sup>89</sup> fourme / is good · And not as other telle ·  
The secunde yeer / to kitte of al yfere  
That they or dede / or pampynary were ·  
But bettir is · to leue<sup>90</sup> a gemme or too  
In bigger vynys / rather this is do ·

First<sup>91</sup> helpe hem vp with canne Ʒ litil stakis · · G · 47  
And yef hem strenger<sup>92</sup> · yeeris aftir thre ·  
At yeeris iiij / vp iij · materis takis ·  
On hem · Al ronk if that the londis be ·  
The braunchis eek kitte of fro vyne or tre  
And brere and roote and al ympedymment /  
In hast is from the deluer to been<sup>93</sup> hent ·

De propagationibus vitium<sup>94</sup> capitulum xvj ·

---

<sup>85</sup> that A  
<sup>86</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>87</sup> Upborne A  
<sup>88</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>89</sup> The A  
<sup>90</sup> lette EETS ] leue A  
<sup>91</sup> Initial F in red ink.  
<sup>92</sup> streng A  
<sup>93</sup> Ø B

**N**ow<sup>95</sup> husbondrie his olde vynys plecheth  
The longe endured old for freton vyne

· H · 48

Is not to helpe as Columelle teecheth ·

To delue hit vndir al / but to reclyne

Hit like a bowe · And vndir londe hit myne ·

ffor as he seith · the cors ydolue in grounde /

The rootis wul outrenne<sup>96</sup> · and al confounde ·

He seith also<sup>97</sup>

fol. 29r

ffeueryeer · 38 ·

**He**<sup>98</sup> seith also · that aftir yeeris tweyne

· A · 49

This bowis into braunchis wul abounde ·

But tiliers vppon this thyng compleyne ·

That if me cutte hem aftir the secounde

wyntir / they wul be seeke · And in the grounde

Her rootis faile · And sodenly they die /

ffor graffying now comth crafty husbondrie ·

**De insicionibus capitulum xvij ·**

**A**nd<sup>99/100</sup> in this mone in placis warme and glade

· B · 50

Thi graffying good hit is to solempnyze ·

In<sup>101</sup> iij maneris graffying may be made ·

And<sup>102</sup> tweyne of hem / is now to do · the gise

In somer doon / the thridde hath his diuyse

Oon in the stook · another in the<sup>103</sup> rynde

---

<sup>94</sup> Ø B

<sup>95</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>96</sup> abounde AB

<sup>97</sup> No catchword B

<sup>98</sup> Initial H in red ink.

<sup>99</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>100</sup> As A

<sup>101</sup> Ø A

<sup>102</sup> An EETS ] And A

<sup>103</sup> another in the ] oon graffeth under A ] oon graffe vnder B



The thridde emplastyng / graffeth<sup>104</sup> in kynde ·

Thus<sup>105</sup> graffe vndir the rynde · a bough or tre

· C · 51

Ther cicatrice is noon / but playn and clene ·

So sowe hit that the bark vnbrosed be ·

And smothe hit hit aftir with thy knyus kene ·

A wegge of boon or yron putte intwene<sup>106</sup>

The barke and tre welnygh iij fynger deepe

Auysily / the rynde vnhurt to keepe

Owt<sup>107</sup> with this wegge · in with a graffe anoon

· D · 52

That oon half kitte · the pith hool and the rynde

Vppon that other half · And vp to goon

Ouyr the hed too hondbrede / is his kynde ·

With risshes or<sup>108</sup> with stren me most hem bynde ·

And iij · or iiij · as wul thy stook suffise /

Asondred fyngris iiij / is to diuuyse ·

## fol. 29v

Do<sup>109</sup> cley vppon · And mose hit<sup>110</sup> aboute ·

· E · 53

And bynde hit to so that the graffe stonde ·

And hond brede vp · the messe and cley w<sup>u</sup>thoute ·

¶ And other / bynde hit stifly<sup>111</sup> with sum bonde ·

And in the clouen hedis forto stonde ·

They<sup>112</sup> graffis doon · on either side yshaue<sup>113</sup>

<sup>104</sup> The thridde emplastyng / graffeth ] Emplastering an other dothe A ] Emplasteryng another dooth B

<sup>105</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>106</sup> bytwene A

<sup>107</sup> Initial O in blue ink.

<sup>108</sup> and EETS ] or A

<sup>109</sup> Initial D in blue ink.

<sup>110</sup> alle A

<sup>111</sup> straitly A ] straytly B

<sup>112</sup> Thy B

<sup>113</sup> ʒ shave A

Sharp as a wegge · her pith so that they saue

**A**<sup>114</sup> wegge in hit ther most be putte afor · · ff · 54

That hit puld out / the tre theron may clynge<sup>115</sup> ·

This either craft / for spryngyng tyme is born ·

And worcheth whil the mone is in spryngynge ·

When graffis gynneth swelle in burgynyng ·

ffertile and fresh · eek knotty sprongen newe ·

This graffis be · so that estward they growe ·

**The**<sup>116</sup> graffis be thi litel fynger grette · · G · 55

And forked · as with forkis oon or too ·

With gemmys feele aboute on hem ysette ·

The yonger tre the better wul hit do ·

But nygh the grounde hit most be kitte · And so ·

Sette in the graffe · atwixe his tre and rynde /

And as is taught afore / hit is<sup>117</sup> to bynde ·

**And**<sup>118/119</sup> other take a graffe of that gretnesse · · H · 56

As is the stocke · that they wul first dyuide ·

This graffe into<sup>120</sup> that wul they shape 3 dresse ·

That barke with bark acord on either syde ·

The<sup>121</sup> cley and bynde hit wel but forto abide

And growe · hit helpeth wel to do good londe

The stook aboute / vntil the graffe vp stonde

**fol. 30r** · ffeuryeer · 39 ·

<sup>114</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>115</sup> chinge A

<sup>116</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>117</sup> is it A ] is hit B

<sup>118</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>119</sup> Ane EETS ] And A

<sup>120</sup> unto A

**A**<sup>122</sup> diligent housbonde enfourmed me · A · 57

That euery graffyng ‘doutles’<sup>123</sup>/<sup>124</sup> wul comprehende<sup>125</sup>

Vntempred lyme if with the graffis be

Putte in the plagis ther they shal descende

he seyde ereither sap wul condescende ·

Vnto that mene · and glewe hem self yfeere /

In mariage ymyxt as though they were

**Of**<sup>126</sup> emplastrynge / is aftir in his mone · B · 58

Eek Columelle hath tolde another crafte

To graffe · Vnto the pith hit is to done

A tre to bore · and se nothyng be lafte

In with the<sup>127</sup> bore · And thenne a graffis shafte

Of vyne or tre · with gemmys oon or too

Be euen meete / into<sup>128</sup> that bore ydo ·

**With**<sup>129</sup> cley and mosse / hit close auysily · C · 59

Thus in an elm / amon may graffe a vyne ·

¶ A spaynald taught me wondir gisily

To graffe · and baad me theron not dyuyne ·

In pechis hit was preued tymys ix<sup>ne</sup> ·

As forto take an arm gret withi bough /

Too cubit long or more / and sad ynough ·

**He**<sup>130</sup> seyde amyddys thorgh / y most hit bore · D · 60

---

<sup>121</sup> They B

<sup>122</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>123</sup> The colour of the ink is stronger.

<sup>124</sup> euery graffyng ‘doutles’] Doutlesse every graffyng A ] doutles euery graffing B

<sup>125</sup> comprende AB

<sup>126</sup> Initial O in blue ink.

<sup>127</sup> this AB

<sup>128</sup> unto EETS ] into A

<sup>129</sup> Initial W in red ink.

<sup>130</sup> Initial H in blue ink.

And ther hit growed / croppe aplaunte of peche  
 And there vppon let slippe a doun this<sup>131</sup> bore ·  
 That either ende<sup>132</sup> into the lond forth reche  
 Bent as abowe or vynys that men pleche  
 And cleme hit · mose hit · bynde hit softe aboute /  
Quod he · thus wul hit growe · hit is no dowte

**fol. 30v**

A<sup>133</sup> yeer y goon / they too wul ioyne as oon ·  
 Then kitte away the roote vndir the bowe  
 And ley good erthe on euery syde and on ·  
 Withouten bonys / fruyt theron wul growe ·  
 In placis moyst and ronke hit<sup>134</sup> is<sup>135</sup> to trowe  
 Vppon this craft · for withi loueth wete ·  
 And childron on another tre to gete ·

· E · 61

**De instituendis oliuetis capitulum · xviij ·**

**T**his<sup>136</sup> mone in placis temperate oliue  
 In pastyne or in tablis brynkis sette  
 Or in their londis<sup>137</sup> beth · to growe and thriue  
 Or<sup>138</sup> out of thy pastyne / if they be fette  
 The hed and euery bough or smal or grette ·  
 Kitte of · a cubite and an hondful longe /  
 They most be sette / if they shalha no wronge ·

· ff · 62

Shoue<sup>139</sup> in<sup>140</sup> astake afore · and in do keste

· G · 63

<sup>131</sup> that EETS ] this A

<sup>132</sup> hede A ] hed B

<sup>133</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>134</sup> Ø AB

<sup>135</sup> moost A ] most B

<sup>136</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>137</sup> groundes AB

<sup>138</sup> And AB

<sup>139</sup> Initial S in red ink.

<sup>140</sup> Ø A

Sum barly seed · and kitte of euery drie ·  
Her hedis cley<sup>141</sup> and mose and bynde hem feste ·  
The same ‘side’<sup>142</sup> vppon the south to wrie ·  
As dide afor<sup>143</sup> / is holden husbondrie ·  
Let sette hem feet asonder thries v ·  
Or twyis · x · as best is hem to thriue ·

Plucke<sup>144</sup> vp vche weed aboute · at euery rayn ·  
Do delue vp smal the moolde of euery roote ·  
Let mynge hit wel · and putte hit on ayayn  
And more alitul herre vppon hit wrote ·  
But in his place if thou wilt haue hym foote<sup>145</sup>  
Lond myxt with cley or sondy cley · fat sonde  
Lond thicke and quicke / is good in hem to stonde

146

· H · 64

**fol. 31r**

ffeueryeer · 40 ·

The<sup>147</sup> potters cley · the wlonk and<sup>148</sup> sondy lene  
And naked cley nys nought · for though hit take ·  
Hit wul not cheue<sup>149</sup> · Eek there as ook hath bene ·  
Or crabbetre · tholyuys hit forsake ·  
The rootis wul ther oil or slen or slake ·  
Northward of feruent ground · southward of colde /  
And entir bothe / of hilly lond they holde<sup>150</sup>

· A · 65

---

<sup>141</sup> Ø A  
<sup>142</sup> The colour of the ink is stronger.  
<sup>143</sup> beforen A  
<sup>144</sup> Initial P in blue ink.  
<sup>145</sup> soote A  
<sup>146</sup> The potters cley B (catchword)  
<sup>147</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>148</sup> or B  
<sup>149</sup> cleve A  
<sup>150</sup> wolde AB

Her<sup>151</sup> bayis namys / oon is pausia

· B · 66

Another orchas · thenne is radius ·

Licina Sergy · Cominia

And mony mo cald other wey then thus ·

Whos namys shal vnwriton be for vs ·

Oil pausia whil hit is grene is best ·

But sone in age / hit is corrupt and lest

Licina<sup>152</sup> hir oil is best at<sup>153</sup> al ·

· C · 67

But sergia hath most in quantite ·

Suffise of hem to sey in general

The gretrest for the bord preserued be ·

The smallest / for thyn oil ykept thou se ·

Ther corn is / sette hem xv foote attwene /

And xxv · ther as lond is lene

And<sup>154</sup> west south west · hem forto ordir best is ·

· D · 68

In deluys drie · and footis iiij · deepe

Idolue · And if the place is saaf for bestis ·

Vnethe out of the lond thou lete hem crepe

And ellis herre · hem seluen forto keepe ·

Ffrom beestis bite · And ther as wanteth stonys /

Cley myxt with donge in setting with hem doon<sup>155</sup> is ·

### fol. 31v

Ther<sup>156</sup> raynys faile · And lond is ouer drie ·

· E · 69

And nedeth to be wette · and bere olyue ·

---

<sup>151</sup> Initial H in blue ink.

<sup>152</sup> Initial L in red ink.

<sup>153</sup> of B

<sup>154</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>155</sup> dam B

And plaunte is noon hem with to multiplie /  
Let sette into thi seminary blyue ·  
Olyuys bowis vj feet long or fyue ·  
And v · yeer old transplaunte hem in this mone /  
To placis colde / as best hit is to done

**Y**<sup>157</sup> knowe hem that hautake olyuys yonge · ff · 70

This wey is light · And more vtilite ·  
In wodis or desertis vp yspronge ·  
Ikitte and sette a cubit long to be ·  
And plauntis fele / hauspronge of suche a tre ·  
But in the<sup>158</sup> semynary most they roote /  
With donge and molde admyxt vnto their<sup>159</sup> roote ·

**De pomiferis arboribus in generali capitulum xix ·**

**N**<sup>160</sup>ow<sup>160</sup> appultren toward Septemtrioun · G · 71  
In pastyne is the seson to dispose ·

That by and by · shal of beseid vchon ·  
Lond that is good for vynys maybe chose  
As good for hem · But xxx footis pose  
Vche ordir of from other crop and tail /  
To saue in setting hem / is thyn auayl ·

**Y**<sup>161</sup>ef<sup>161</sup> eueuery kynde / an ordir by hym selue · H · 72

Lest myghty treen / the smale adoun oppresse  
And as thy<sup>162</sup> plauntis growed / so thou delue  
Hem vp · And so to stonde ayeyn / hem dresse  
Ffro clif / to playn · fro lene / vnto fatnesse  
Ffro dried lond / to moist is hem to brynge

<sup>156</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>157</sup> Initial Y in blue ink.  
<sup>158</sup> thi B  
<sup>159</sup> thi B  
<sup>160</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>161</sup> Initial Y in red ink.  
<sup>162</sup> the A

Transplaunte hem so / and sone vp wul they sprynge

fol. 32r

ffeueryeer · 41 ·

The<sup>163</sup> stocke if thow wilt sette / hit do<sup>164</sup> stonde · A · 73

Thre foote in hegthe · And plauntis forto sette /

Tweyne in oon delf / is not to take on honde

Ffor wormys · and lest<sup>165</sup> either other lette ·

In placis drie · also they most be wette ·

Yet Columelle he seith of seedis sowe

Or nuttis / wul best beryng treen vp growe

**De vitibus & plantis circumfodiendis · capitulum · xx ·**

**N**ow<sup>166</sup> by the see cost · and in hoot cuntre · B · 74

Thy<sup>167</sup> vynys delue · or eer<sup>168</sup> · As is to done

Now staked and vpboundon wul they be ·

Olyuys now and other treen vchone ·

Do donge hem is decresyng of the mone ·

The gretter tre · the gretter quantitte /

Thereof · and half so myche / a litil tre

**De lilijs · rosis · croco ꝛ violis serendis capitulum xxi ·<sup>169</sup>**

First<sup>170</sup> from the roote abate of al the molde · C · 75

And mynge hit wel with donge and keste hit on ·

Ayeyn · Eek in the semynary scholde<sup>171</sup>

The plauntis now be mylged euerychon ·

And braunchis now superfluent of goon ·

And rootis smale of noon vtilite /

kitte of for lettyng of fertilite

<sup>163</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>164</sup> to AB

<sup>165</sup> best B

<sup>166</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>167</sup> The EETS J Thi A

<sup>168</sup> cree A

<sup>169</sup> No title B

<sup>170</sup> Initial F in red ink.

<sup>171</sup> sholde B



De lilijs rosis croco ꝛ violis serendis capitulum · xx\_ ·

**T**his<sup>172</sup> mone is eek rosaryis to make ·  
With settis · or me may her seedis sowe ·  
The flour inwith<sup>173</sup> the roose / is not to take ·  
But bayis that as litil peris growe ·  
By broun colour and sostnesse is to knowe  
If they be ripe · Eek now is torepere /  
Rosaryis old · and drinesse of to pare ·

· D · 76

fol. 32v

Now<sup>174</sup> vmbidelue hem · And as<sup>175</sup> they be rare ·  
me mayhem thicke · enduchyng plauntismo ·  
with crast<sup>176</sup> eek rosis erly riped are ·  
Tweyne hondbrede of aboute her rootis do  
A deluying make · and euery day therto  
Do watir warm · ¶ Now lily<sup>177</sup> bulbis sowe<sup>178</sup>  
Or sette<sup>179</sup> · And wede hem that of rather growe ·

· E · 77

In<sup>180</sup> wedyng hem / me<sup>181</sup> most be diligent ·  
ffor hurtyng of her bulbe or ‘of’ her eye ·  
But bulbis smale / vp from her modir hent ·  
Let putte in other lond to multiplie ·  
The violet to plaunte / is now to trie ·  
Now saffron bulbis beeth to sette or sowe /

· ff · 78

<sup>172</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>173</sup> me with A  
<sup>174</sup> Initial N in red ink.  
<sup>175</sup> if A  
<sup>176</sup> crafte A  
<sup>177</sup> hilly A  
<sup>178</sup> or sette B  
<sup>179</sup> Ø B  
<sup>180</sup> Initial I in blue ink.  
<sup>181</sup> thou A ] thow B

Or subtilly / to delue if that they growe ·

**De lino capitulum · xxij · de cannetis 3 asparagis plantis salicum**

**vel geneste 3 seminarijs mirti 3 lauri capitulum · xxiiij ·**

**N**ow<sup>182</sup> summe in soil ydonged / lynseed sowe ·

· G · 79

Ten busshel serueth for oon<sup>183</sup> aker lond ·

ffor<sup>184</sup> subtil flaxe and smal therof wul growe ·

And also thicke and longe ‘as hit’ may stonde ·

Cannetis now with craftis may be fonde ·

In deluys breef thy cannys eyen do /

And vchon<sup>185</sup> half a foote / his felow fro ·

In<sup>186</sup> placis drie and hoot / me most assigne ·

· H · 80

hem mooldis moist · And ther as hit is colde /

To weet / is nought · to drie / is nought · benygne<sup>187</sup> ·

Is good so that the toun watir down folde

Right<sup>188</sup> hem amonge · ¶ Speragus seed is<sup>189</sup> holde

Eek<sup>190</sup> good to sowe<sup>191</sup> hem with · with hem to sprynge /

ffor cannys and sperage / haue oon tilinge ·

**fol. 33r**

ffeueryeer · 42 ·

Cannetis<sup>192</sup> old eek tyme ‘is’<sup>193</sup> now to wede ·

· A · 81

And of to kitte hit / that the<sup>194</sup> roote vneseth ·

And hem that roote · or crookeldly procede ·

The bareyn eyelees canne also displeseth ·

<sup>182</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>183</sup> an A

<sup>184</sup> Fful A

<sup>185</sup> of B

<sup>186</sup> Initial I in red ink.

<sup>187</sup> benyngne A

<sup>188</sup> Streght A

<sup>189</sup> eke A ] ek B

<sup>190</sup> Is AB

<sup>191</sup> to sowe ] Ø A

<sup>192</sup> Initial C in red ink.

<sup>193</sup> Written with a pencil.

Now wilous · busshis · bromys · thyng that eeseth ·  
Let plaunte · And now of myrte 3 lauris bayis /  
To make or tile a semynary / day is ·

**De ortis et diuersis herbis capitulum · xxiiij ·**

**A**nd<sup>195</sup> at this monys Idus / is good hour · · B · 82  
To make a gardyn hegge · as is biforn · 15 · a ·  
ytaught · when the was seid in ficchis flour  
The seed to keepe of brere and houndis thorn ·  
ffor heggis maad of that<sup>196</sup> / shal not be torn ·  
The greek seith · of scions of fatty brere /  
As vynys sette / an hegge amon may rere ·

**But**<sup>197</sup> euery day me most hit delue and weete · · C · 83  
Vntil hit take · Eek letuse is now sowe ·  
In aprile hit to plaunte in other leete ·  
Now tasul<sup>198</sup> · cresse · and coriaunder · growe ·  
Now popy seed in grounde is good to throwe  
Now sauery seed in faat vndonged lond /  
Dooth wel · And next<sup>199</sup> the see / best wul hit stonde ·

**Smale**<sup>200</sup> oynons be with hit or by hem selue · D · 84  
ysowe · Eek hem in veer and in heruest  
They sowe · whos seed in molde if that me delue  
The body smal the hed wul be grettest ·  
But oynons as for seed / to sette · is best  
The hed wul dwyne away as hit wold die /  
The crop wul crese<sup>201</sup> · and seedis multiplie

---

<sup>194</sup> thaire A ] their B  
<sup>195</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>196</sup> it AB  
<sup>197</sup> Initial B in red ink.  
<sup>198</sup> trefull A  
<sup>199</sup> nygh AB  
<sup>200</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

Faat<sup>202</sup> lond · ydonged · moist · and wel ywrought

· E · 85

Oynons desire · in hit let beddis make ·

Vche herbe and roote out of hit feetly sought ·

Aplesaunt ‘day’ and cleer to sowe in take ·

And grettest / wul the growyng mone hem make

And swete ynough · The wanyng of the mone /

Wul make hem smale and bittir euerychone ·

Let<sup>203</sup> hem be thynne ynough · and wede hem ofte ·

· ff · 86

And if the list her hedis forto swelle ·

Plucke of the foilis al aboute olofte<sup>204</sup> ·

So wul the juce / inwith her hedis dwelle ·

And they that shal of seedis bere a belle

Let rayle hem vp · And when their seedis blake /

That they beeth ripe<sup>205</sup> / of that a signe is take

Half<sup>206</sup> drie vp plucke hem · in the sonne hem drie ·

· G · 87

Now dile in placis cold / is good to sowe

Hit may with euery aier vndir the skye ·

Gladder hit is / ther warmer wyndis blowe ·

And watir hem · if shouris be to slowe ·

But wede hem selde · Eek summe hau this bileue

That bare yleft / ther<sup>207</sup> shal no foul hem<sup>208</sup> greue

Senuey<sup>209</sup> let sowe hit now and colseed bothe

· H · 88

<sup>201</sup> wul crese ] encrece A ] encrese B

<sup>202</sup> Initial F in red ink.

<sup>203</sup> Initial L in blue ink.

<sup>204</sup> on loft B

<sup>205</sup> beeth ripe ] rype beth B

<sup>206</sup> Initial H in red ink.

<sup>207</sup> other B

<sup>208</sup> it A ] hit B

<sup>209</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

And when the list · wel wrought faat lond they loue  
And sondy · cleyn · grauely<sup>210</sup> they lothe  
But if hit rayned day and nyght a boue  
Ther may no wether harme hem ny<sup>211</sup> remoue  
But sette hem southward · sonner wul they preue  
Septemtrioun wul make hem latter cheue ·

fol. 34r

ffeue<sup>u</sup>ryeer · 43 ·

But<sup>212</sup> ther they wul be grete · And sauour wel ·  
The clyf they love · and fatte ydonged londe ·  
And wedid wel hit mot been eueryde<sup>u</sup>eel  
Eek sumdel fer a sondir most hit<sup>213</sup> stonde ·  
To make hem hoor as frost / eek crast<sup>214</sup> is fonde  
Let grownden glas go sifte on hem abowte /  
When their trefoil or quaterfoil is owte ·

· A · 89

This<sup>215</sup> wul hem make in vigour longe dwelle ·  
and forto sethe / eek tendir wul they be ·  
To holde hem grene eek chargeth Columelle ·  
Their rootis in seefroth / wrapped to se ·  
And therwith al / of donge a quantite ·  
And sette hem grete a party · forthough longe ·  
Er<sup>216</sup> then they take · hit<sup>217</sup> be / they wul be stronge ·

· B · 90

In<sup>218</sup> wyntir sette hem in ‘a’ warme day ·  
In somer / when the sonne gooth to reste ·

· C · 91

---

<sup>210</sup> grauelous AB  
<sup>211</sup> nor A ] nor B  
<sup>212</sup> Initial B in red ink.  
<sup>213</sup> thai A ] they B  
<sup>214</sup> crafte A  
<sup>215</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>216</sup> Or A  
<sup>217</sup> Ø A  
<sup>218</sup> Initial I in red ink.

And hile her lond · the wydder wul they splay ·  
¶ Old brasik seed / to rape eschaungeth feste ·  
¶ And nygh this monys Idus eek is beste ·  
Sponge of sperage · or newe of seedis fourme /  
Or old as now<sup>219</sup> me<sup>220</sup> sette and refourme

Me<sup>221</sup> semeth this is good and profitable ·

· D · 92

Wilde asperagis rootis mony trie ·  
Inte<sup>222</sup> erthe ytilde · or stonylond is able ·  
Ynough for hem · for they<sup>223</sup> wul multiplie  
Ther as alle other treen and herbis die  
And euery yeer in scobis<sup>224</sup> hem to brenne  
And thicker · gretter · swetter wul vp renne

#### fol. 34v

Now<sup>225</sup> malue is sowe · And myntis plaunte or roote

· E · 93

In placis moist · or watir nygh is sowe ·  
No<sup>226</sup> donged faat lond axeth they to roote ·  
So hit be gladde ¶ Eek fenel wul vp growe ·  
So hit be gladde / in stony lond ythrowe  
Pasneepis<sup>227</sup> seed · or plauntis faat and rare /  
Pastyned deepe / ysette in this mone are

Now<sup>228</sup> cunula is sowe and hath culture ·

· ff · 94

As oynons or garlec · ¶ And now cerfoil

---

<sup>219</sup> newe A  
<sup>220</sup> may AB  
<sup>221</sup> Initial M in blue ink.  
<sup>222</sup> Into A  
<sup>223</sup> the B  
<sup>224</sup> scopes A ] schopis B  
<sup>225</sup> Initial N in red ink.  
<sup>226</sup> Nowe A  
<sup>227</sup> Persnepes A  
<sup>228</sup> Initial N in blue ink.

Aftir this monys Idus do thy cure ·  
To sowe in faat · and moyst ydonged soyl ·  
Now beetis sowe and synke or quatirfoyl  
Transplaunte · Eek<sup>229</sup> somer thorgh me may hem<sup>230</sup> sowe /  
In faat lond moyst ydonged wel to<sup>231</sup> growe ·

The<sup>232</sup> rootis wolde in donge ydipped be · · G · 95  
And delue hem ofte and make hem feeste of donge ·  
And now thi leek ysowen is to see ·  
To make ‘hem’ frogh / kitte of the bladis longe ·  
Right as they growyng / beeth too monthis yonge ·  
And right ther in their beddis let<sup>233</sup> hem dwelle /  
Yet otherwise / enfourmeth columelle ·

And whenne ye plaunte hit donge Ʒ watir do · · H · 96  
Therto · But hedid · if you list hit haue ·  
In veer let sowe in October go to ·  
And transplaunte hit · ffat londis wul hit craue  
Playn doluen deepe Ʒ donged / best hit saue<sup>234</sup> ·  
And weede hit ofte · Eek thicke ysowe is frough  
And rare isowe / is heded grete and tough

fol. 35r ffeueryeer · 44 ·

A<sup>235</sup> fynger gret / is rounde ynough to sette · · A · 97  
And in the myddis / kitte of euery blade /  
The rootis eek ykitte and vmbiwette  
With donge is good · their spryngyng forto glade ·

<sup>229</sup> and A  
<sup>230</sup> me may hem ] hem me A ] hem may me B  
<sup>231</sup> wel to ] wol thai A ] wol they B  
<sup>232</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>233</sup> leve EETS ] lette A  
<sup>234</sup> sowe B  
<sup>235</sup> Initial A in red ink.

An hond asonder sette hem with a<sup>236</sup> spade ·  
And when they rooteth · reise hem with thyn<sup>237</sup> honde /  
That they suspense aparty so / may stonde

So<sup>238</sup> wul they<sup>239</sup> fynde a space vndir their roote · · B · 98  
And hede hit<sup>240</sup> ful<sup>241</sup> · Eek forto make hem grete /  
Do seedis fele yfere and they wul roote  
Ifere · and into<sup>242</sup> oon body / wul they grete ·  
And rape seed into their hedis gete  
Al ironlees wul make hem growe faste /  
And thofter<sup>243</sup> doon / the faster wul they haste ·

The<sup>244</sup> chibol now ther as cannetis growe · · C · 99  
His eyen sowe of kitte as is the reed  
Al softly in the doluen lond hem throwe ·  
And sowe hem by alyne · outhur a threed ·  
Thre feet to stonde a sondir is their speed ·  
Q The bulbis of colcasis setting sone /  
In londis moist and faat is good to done<sup>245</sup> ·

They<sup>246</sup> setteth nought by thairis qualite · · D · 100  
And glad beeth they ‘to’ stonde aboute awelle ·  
That humour euer may their butler be ·  
ffrom hem yf thou defende eek coldis felle ·  
In their growynge alмест they euerdwelle ·  
Now comyn and ‘a’ nyse is faat ysowe

---

<sup>236</sup> thi A ] thy B  
<sup>237</sup> thi A  
<sup>238</sup> Initial S in blue ink.  
<sup>239</sup> thou A  
<sup>240</sup> Ø A  
<sup>241</sup> fall B  
<sup>242</sup> in A  
<sup>243</sup> ofte AB  
<sup>244</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>245</sup> this moone A ] this mone B  
<sup>246</sup> Initial T in blue ink.



In donged lond · and weded wel to growe  
**De diuersis arboribus in pomario capitulum xxv** ·<sup>247</sup>

**fol. 35v**  
248

**T**<sup>he</sup><sup>249</sup> pertre plaunte / is sette in placis colde · E · 101  
At ffeueryeer · And ther as in warme<sup>250</sup> aier ·

In Nouember · And thenne eek good is holde  
To graffe hem ther moist erthe is her good leir ·  
So shal the fruyt be gret · and flour right<sup>251</sup> feir ·  
They in suche erthe as vynys loue abounde /  
ffat lond macth myghty treen / and right fecounde ·

**A**stanry<sup>252</sup> pere / is seid to chaunge his<sup>253</sup> mete · ff · 102

In esi lond y graffed if he be ·  
Hit is but happe of plaunte a tre to gete ·  
And if thow wilt / taak of sum<sup>254</sup> gentil tre ·  
Not wilde at al · withoute asperite ·  
Whenne hit is too yeer old · or iij · to thryue /  
Good is to sette hit · as men sette oliue ·

**B**ut<sup>255</sup> sette hem rooted wel in deluys wyde · G · 103

Thre foote or iiij in heght · and cropped feire ·  
With cley and mosse her hedis hode and hide ·  
Eek seedis sowen / peris wul repeyre ·  
Nature is<sup>256</sup> suche hit is not to dispeyre

---

<sup>247</sup> No title B  
<sup>248</sup> De diuersis arboribus in pomario xxv capitulum B  
<sup>249</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>250</sup> warmer A  
<sup>251</sup> Ø AB  
<sup>252</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>253</sup> is A  
<sup>254</sup> a A  
<sup>255</sup> Initial B in blue ink.  
<sup>256</sup> Ø A

Latte if hit<sup>257</sup> be · ffor targyng may not be  
ffastidiose / in here eternyte ·

But<sup>258</sup> longe hit is a mon theron to dwelle · H · 104  
Their noblesse eek they wul departe fro ·  
Therfore is better do as y wul telle /  
In nouember the wilde tre to do ·  
Be graffed first ysette and rooted boo<sup>259</sup> .<sup>260</sup>  
In deluys large ynough · and doluen deepe  
That rootis esily / may vndir crepe

fol. 36r ffeueryeer · 45 ·

Do<sup>261</sup> graffe hem in hem self · and they<sup>262</sup> wul be · A · 105  
Tendir and sweete · Eek they may not endure ·  
And if me graffe hem in another tre ·  
The lenger wul they laste in lasse<sup>263</sup> cure  
And xxx<sup>ti</sup> foote a sonder for lesure ·  
Is hem to sette · Eek humour is auaile /  
To hem · And delue hem ofte is good trauaile ·

Hit<sup>264</sup> is so<sup>265</sup> good that in the blossomyng  
She wul not lese aflour that forth is brought · B · 106  
The deluer is to helpe her with deluyng ·  
And euery other yeer she wold be wrought  
With spade · and donge is therto to be sought  
Oxdonge aboute her roote if that me trete /

---

<sup>257</sup> she AB  
<sup>258</sup> Initial B in red ink.  
<sup>259</sup> to A  
<sup>260</sup> The copyist skipped this line B  
<sup>261</sup> Initial D in blue ink.  
<sup>262</sup> Ø B  
<sup>263</sup> lesse B  
<sup>264</sup> Initial H in red ink.  
<sup>265</sup> Ø B

The pomys sadde and brawny wul hit gete ·

And<sup>266</sup> summe also dooth askis with this donge ·

· C · 107

They sayn therof good tast ther wul<sup>267</sup> arise ·

The kynde of hem to telle hit is to longe ·

Whil their tilynge is not in dyuers gise ·

The pertre seek / is heled in this wise ·

Let make hit bare · and bore hit thorgh the roote /

And dryue apyn theryn / wol doon hit boote

Orellis<sup>268</sup> thus · let bore hit thorgh the stook

· D · 108

And do theryn a pyn maad of abronde ·

And if the wontith that / taak of an ook ·

And wormys wul ther none in hit be fonde ·

Yf ofte vppon the rootis as they stonde

The bolis galle enfused be · And more

ffor blossomyng to longe / is here of lore

### fol. 36v

Of<sup>269</sup> wynys old hit is to take dreggys ·

· E · 109

The dreggis most be newe · And dayis thre

In founde hem on this<sup>270</sup> treys<sup>271</sup> feet and leggis ·

So wul the blossom parte from the tre ·

¶ And lapidose if that thy peris be

Let voyde al erthe and stonys from the roote

And sifte in other erthe / And this is boote ·

But<sup>272</sup> weete hit ofte and longe or this is nought ·

· ff · 110

---

<sup>266</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>267</sup> good tast ther wul ] ther wol goode taste A ] ther wol good taste B

<sup>268</sup> Initial O in red ink.

<sup>269</sup> Initial O in red ink.

<sup>270</sup> thi A

To graffe / is good in Marche and feueryeer ·  
How forto graffe / afore hit<sup>273</sup> most be sought ·  
In rynde or<sup>274</sup> stook for graffying the maneer · 38 · b ·<sup>275</sup>  
Ther is also graffying in trees seer ·  
As mele almaunt · and thorn as seith virgile  
ffolde · asshis · quynce · and punik cleef his stile

The<sup>276</sup> pertre graffe ygraffed forto be · G · 111  
Er then the day be lengest oon yeer olde  
Most been · And er<sup>277</sup> me sette hem in the tre ·  
The tendren and the leuys of thou folde ·  
But when the dayis gynnyth short and colde ·  
Then graffe hem that the tender croppis bere /  
And graffying is for euery maner pere ·

To<sup>278</sup> make a saury pere and wel smellynge · H · 112  
In dayis feire and wanyng of the mone  
ffrom xxij dayis old wanynge  
Til dayis viij · with hond hit is to done  
The<sup>279</sup> fruyt be puld · and of oon kynde allone ·  
ffrom · vij · vnto · x · from ij · til v ·  
These houris vj · outtaak thi peris blyue ·

So they be drie ·<sup>280</sup>

fol. 37r ffueryeer · 46 ·

---

<sup>271</sup> threes B  
<sup>272</sup> Initial B in blue ink.  
<sup>273</sup> is A  
<sup>274</sup> and A ] 3 B  
<sup>275</sup> Ø AB  
<sup>276</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>277</sup> or A  
<sup>278</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>279</sup> That AB  
<sup>280</sup> No catchword B

So<sup>281</sup> they be drie and not caduke and harde · A · 113

And hoole · and sumdel grene · And thenne hem do

In sum vessel y pitched wel · vpwarde

The bottom do this vessel closed so

And where a place is with abrook thorgh go

Contynuely · ther hide hem in the grounde /

ffor peris yet another craft is founde

As<sup>282</sup> forto pulle hem harde of flesh Ʒ skyn · · B · 114

And hepe hem vp · But when they gynnyth softe /

Let take an erthen potte and putte hem yn ·

And picthe hit faste · and cley hit wel olofte ·

And delue hit vndir molde inwith thi crofte ·

Ther as the sonne alday vppon hit shyne /

And summe in whete or chaf / wul hem reclyne

And<sup>283</sup> other take hem tough and faste enclose · C · 115

Hem in a potte ypicthed · or with cley

Istoppid fast · and in the sond dispose

Hit in the sonne · And other men wul ley

Her peris tough in hony so that they

Ne touche not · Eek peris men diuide /

And pike away the grayne of euery side

And<sup>284</sup> piked so / in sonnys him they drie · · D · 116

Oon boileth watir salt Ʒ scometh clene ·

Therynto cold his peris wul he trie ·

Thenne into a picched pot he wul hem glene ·

Or salt watir oon day and nyght hem lene ·

---

<sup>281</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>282</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>283</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

Then fresh watir too dayis on hem steepe /  
In bragot thenne or wyn or meeth hem kepe ·

fol. 37v

**Of**<sup>285</sup> peris / wyn is maad · if they be grownde · · E · 117

And thorgh a rare sak with fors ywronge ·  
Yet somer wul hit soure and so cofounnde  
and wintir wul endure an keepe hit longe ·  
Of peris soure and wilde hit is no wronge  
Aisel to brynge · al ripe if that they be /  
Y take and kept vphepid dayis thre

**Thenne**<sup>286</sup> in a vessel so that they be do · · ff · 118

And watir with · of rayn or of the welle ·  
Thenne hele hit feire · or se that hit be so ·  
And xxx dayis theryn let hem dwelle ·  
Now aisel take vnto thyn vse or selle  
But se what quantite therof thou take /  
With watir vp the summe ayeyn thou make ·

**And**<sup>287</sup> maak liquamen castymonyal<sup>288</sup> · G · 119

Of peris thus · Taak peris right mature  
And with hool salt<sup>289</sup> hem trede<sup>290</sup> · And flesh ʒ al  
When they beeth resolute / in stondis pure<sup>291</sup>  
Or erthen pottis picthed saf and sure ·  
And aftir monthis iij<sup>292</sup> do hem suspende

---

<sup>284</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>285</sup> Initial O in blue ink.  
<sup>286</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>287</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>288</sup> castimomall B  
<sup>289</sup> and A  
<sup>290</sup> Ø A  
<sup>291</sup> peres A  
<sup>292</sup> monthis iij ] iii monethes A

And right good licour wul of hem<sup>293</sup> descende

**His**<sup>294</sup> taste is good and whitishe his colour · · H · 120

ffor that / when salt and hit is doon yfeer ·

A blackigh<sup>295</sup> wyn commyxt hit doth socour

¶ And in the mone of Marche · And ffeuaryeer

The melys graffed beeth · But ther as cleer

Is aier and hoot ʒ drie · hit may be do ·

In october and Nouember also ·

**fol. 38r** · ffeuaryeer · 47 ·

**Her**<sup>296</sup> kyndis forto write / y wul not waste · · A · 121

ffaaf lond they loue · and moist in<sup>297</sup> his<sup>298</sup> nature ·

In cley or in grauel men moston haste

To weete<sup>299</sup> hem oft · In hillis is to cure

To sette hem on the south · if they shal vre

They growe also in placis colde · if thaier

Be sumdel warme and helpyng to their laier

**Also**<sup>300</sup> they growe in placis harde and wete · · B · 122

And wormy wul they be in drie and lene ·

And hem to graffe as peris me may trete

The plough or spade aboute hem be no<sup>301</sup> sene ·

fforthi the bette in medis may they bene ·

And donge although they noon or litil craue /

Yet gladly wul they take / and gladly haue

---

<sup>293</sup> wul of hem ] of hem wol A

<sup>294</sup> Initial H in red ink.

<sup>295</sup> blakkishe EETS ] blakisshe A

<sup>296</sup> Initial H in blue ink.

<sup>297</sup> Ø B

<sup>298</sup> Ø A

<sup>299</sup> water A ] watre B

<sup>300</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>301</sup> not A

And<sup>302</sup> namly askis medled therwithal · · C · 123

They loueth eek to dwelle in regioun  
Ther as the hete is neyther gret ny<sup>303</sup> smal ·  
Eek they beeth apt vnto putacioun ·  
Of bowis drie or foul elacioun  
This tre is old anoon · And in his age  
He gooth out of his kynde / into dotage

Caduke<sup>304</sup> yf that the fruyt be / cleef the roote · · D · 124

And putte in hit a stoon · and hit wul dwelle ·  
ffor rootyng of the croppe / the galle is boote  
To touche hem with of neutis grene · eek quelle  
Her wormys thus · tak swynys donge and melle ·  
Hit with vryne of man · Or oxis galle  
And melis / wormys this wul sle hem alle

fol. 38v

Yf<sup>305</sup> wormys fele vppon hem be withoute · · E · 125

A scrape<sup>306</sup> of bras let scrape<sup>307</sup> hem of therwith  
And cleme vppon the wonde ox donge aboute ·  
And ouer thicke if that ‘the’ fruytis beeth ·  
Plucke of the febil fruyt / as reson seeth ·  
Hem to discharge · And juce eek<sup>308</sup> then wul dresse /  
Hit into theym / that are of gentilesse ·

In<sup>309</sup> pertre · thorn · in plumme and appultre · · ff · 126

<sup>302</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>303</sup> ne A  
<sup>304</sup> Initial C in red ink.  
<sup>305</sup> Initial Y in red ink.  
<sup>306</sup> strape A  
<sup>307</sup> strape A  
<sup>308</sup> it EETS ] eke A



In serue and peche · in plane and populeer ·  
 In wilous may this melis graffed be  
 But trie hem wel that shal be kept ore yeer  
 Let ley hem derke · as wynd may not com neer ·  
 And do feyr stre vppon their fleyke hem vndir  
 On heepis faire / a litil space a sondir ·

This<sup>310/311</sup> hepis most me now and now diuide · G · 127  
 Yet beeth ther dyuers folk / sayn diuers wyse  
 And oon in picthed pottis wul hem hide ·  
 Another hath of cley another gise  
 Yet hath the iij<sup>de</sup> / of hem a fresh dyuise ·  
 Oonly the pedifeet<sup>312</sup> to cleme in cley /  
 And on a floor with chaf bistrowed ley ·

And<sup>313</sup> theruppon thy<sup>314</sup> couer hem with stre · H · 128  
 The melis rounde yclept<sup>315</sup> orbiculeer  
 With outo care ayeer may kepid be ·  
 And other drenche hem in the watir cleer ·  
 Of cisterne or of wynche yclosed neer ·  
 In erthen pottis picthed at the fulle /  
 And other / melis wul with hondis pulle  
 316

fol. 39r ffeueryeer · 48 ·

And<sup>317</sup> dippe her pedifeet<sup>318</sup> in picthe al warme · A · 129

---

<sup>309</sup> Initial I in blue ink.  
<sup>310</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>311</sup> These EETS ] Thees A  
<sup>312</sup> litel feet A ] lytel feet B  
<sup>313</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>314</sup> thai A ] they B  
<sup>315</sup> ycalde A ]ycald B  
<sup>316</sup> · And dippe her litel · B (catchword)  
<sup>317</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

And so in ordir ley hem on a table ·  
And nuttre leuys vndir / wul not harme ·  
Eek populer and<sup>319</sup> fyr is profitable  
To make and ley among hem scobis able ·  
And let her pedicul<sup>320</sup> downward be wende /  
And touche hem not vntil they shal be spende ·

Aisel<sup>321</sup> and wyne of melis me may make  
As ‘is’ aboue enfourmed of the pere  
¶ To graffe aquynce / is diuers tyme ytake  
Their plauntis yhaseen in ytaile heere  
The citee nygh / ysette in ffeueryeere ·  
Or in<sup>322</sup> the frounte of Marche in donged molde /  
So that they rooted were / and right wel holde ·

· B · 130

Holde<sup>323</sup> hau they so ‘that’ in the yeer secounde ·  
ffruyt hau they had · yf that me sette hem grete ·  
In thende of October they wul abounde  
Or sone in Nouember if that me trete  
Hem into place of drinesse · And of hete ·  
But theer as drie hit is · they most be wette /  
They loue in cold and moyst eek to be sette ·

· C · 131

They<sup>324</sup> bere anoon in placis<sup>325</sup> temporate  
And forth they come in clyuys and<sup>326</sup> playnys  
They loueth lond deuexe and inclymate ·  
Men graffith of their croppis<sup>327</sup> and their traynys ·

· D · 132

---

<sup>318</sup> litel feet AB  
<sup>319</sup> or AB  
<sup>320</sup> petifeet AB  
<sup>321</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>322</sup> of A  
<sup>323</sup> Initial H in blue ink.  
<sup>324</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>325</sup> anoon in placis ] in places a noon B  
<sup>326</sup> in AB

That werk · or seelde auayl / or sone slayn is ·  
And wide hem so · that though the wynde hem shake /  
No drope of oon vntil another take /

fol. 39v

Yf<sup>328</sup> they be smale y sette<sup>329</sup> / helpe hem with donge · E · 133

Yf they be grete / askis and chalk doto ·  
And<sup>330</sup> onys serue hem thus in al yeer longe  
Eterne humour wul grete hem · And also  
Hit wul hem ripe sone · And if ther no  
Rayn be / me most hem wete · And vmbidelue /  
This<sup>331</sup> doon / let god therwith allone him selue ·

At<sup>332</sup> Marche or ffeuaryeer in londis colde · ff · 134

At October and Nouember in heete  
But they be dolue abouten as they wolde  
Outher me shal of hem no fruytis geete ·  
Or out of kynde · also this<sup>333</sup> y yow hete  
Y preued haue · ykitte yf that they be /  
They wul been out of vice in liberte ·

Thi<sup>334</sup> tre is seek · oildreggis wattermynge · G · 135

Yliche of either held hit to the roote ·  
Or let quik lym · with chalk resoluyng synge  
Or roseyn<sup>335</sup> myxt with taar that is so<sup>336</sup> soote ·

<sup>327</sup> toppes AB  
<sup>328</sup> Initial Y in blue ink.  
<sup>329</sup> smale y sette ] sette smale B  
<sup>330</sup> Atte A  
<sup>331</sup> That EETS ] This A  
<sup>332</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>333</sup> that A  
<sup>334</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>335</sup> resyne A ] reseyn B  
<sup>336</sup> to B

Ennoynte aboute of this for this is<sup>337</sup> boote ·  
Or maak the rootis bare · and ley aroute  
Of quyncis to / togo the roote aboute ·

**Do**<sup>338</sup> this from yeer to yeer / Ʒ thei beeth saffe · · H · 136  
ffrom<sup>339</sup> vice · Eek therayeyn / thei nylnot dure  
In ffeueryeer this quyncis is to graffe ·  
The rynde as in the stook is not so sure<sup>340</sup>  
Hem in tograffe · And graffyng is<sup>341</sup> tassure  
In hem of euery fruyt · punyk and serue  
And appultreen eek / best for hem they serue

**fol. 40r** · ffeueryeer · 49 ·

Their<sup>342</sup> yonge tren ther juce is in the rynde · · A · 137  
Is good to graffe · And old if that they be /  
To graffe hem<sup>343</sup> at the roote hit is their kynde ·  
Ther as the soil / as wel the bark as tre  
Hath benefised with humydite ·  
Hem ripe ypuld men keepe in dyuers wise /  
And first of tilis twene / is oon dyuyse

**Do**<sup>344</sup> hem bitwene · and cleye hit euery side · · B · 138  
Or in defrute or passe hem sethe<sup>345</sup> feire ·  
The grettest wul another out deuyde ·  
And in figtreis leuys mony apeire  
He wul do fold of hem / ‘so’ nyl they peire ·

<sup>337</sup> doothe A  
<sup>338</sup> Initial D in red ink.  
<sup>339</sup> Ffor A  
<sup>340</sup> so sure ] to seure C  
<sup>341</sup> Ø A  
<sup>342</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>343</sup> Ø A  
<sup>344</sup> Initial D in red ink.  
<sup>345</sup> hem sethe ] Sethe hem A

Another wul in placis drie enclude<sup>346</sup>  
Hem And the wynd Ʒ airys bothe exclude

**He**<sup>347</sup> wul with yuer or with reed diuyde · C · 139  
Hem vppon iiij · and take away the core  
And inte<sup>348</sup> a potful hony lete hem slide ·  
He dooth hem hool in hony lesse and more ·  
But ripe ynough / beeth best this kepyng fore ·  
And summe in mylde and summe y chaued deepe /  
And summe in swete wynys wul hem keepe

**Oon**<sup>349</sup> with his muste hem closeth in the tunne<sup>350</sup> · D · 140  
Another seith · that in aponne al newe  
Do hem with dried cley · And they beeth wonne ·  
Now · and in Nouember is to renewe  
The siliqua in plaunte and seedis trewe ·  
Hit loueth placis nygh the seys syde  
And placis hard and drie /eek feeldis wide

**fol. 40v**

**Experte**<sup>351</sup> am y · that they in placis warme · E · 141  
wul best abounde y wattred if they be ·  
Their palmys forto sette hit dooth noon harme ·  
But deluys large ynough for hem thou se  
Now graffe hem in the plumme and almaunt tre  
This fruyt is longe ykept withouten drede /  
On<sup>352</sup> fleykys feire yf that men list hem sprede ·

<sup>346</sup> transposition of lines 12-13, the copyist, however, realised that and added “b” and “a” at the end of the lines.

<sup>347</sup> Initial H in blue ink.

<sup>348</sup> into A

<sup>349</sup> Initial O in red ink.

<sup>350</sup> toune B

<sup>351</sup> Initial E in blue ink.

Molberitre<sup>353</sup> wul growe vp of his seed · ff · 142

But bough and fruyt wul turne out of his kynde  
The croppe or talions to graffe is speed ·  
But talions the better me ~~may~~ shal fynde  
On either half maad smothe vnhurt the rynde  
As is<sup>354</sup> a graffe · and vmbigoon with donge  
And se that they been vchon oon foot longe ·

To<sup>355</sup> sette hem first maak redy place · And whenne · G · 143

Me setteth hem / mynge askis with the moolde  
An<sup>356</sup> hondbrede in the lond be hidde · And thenne  
Sey god saue al · In Marche Ʒ now they wolde  
Be grafted heer · And ferther fro the colde  
In thende of October · or in the<sup>357</sup> toppe /  
Of Nouember / in<sup>358</sup> lond is hem to stoppe /

Hit<sup>359</sup> loueth placis hoote and ful of sonde · H · 144

And nygh the see · not stony lond ny cley ·  
Vnnethe in hit they take a foot to stonde ·  
Miche humour dooth hem wo · but glad beeth they  
With deluyng ofte · and dongyng · sooth to sey ·  
And aftir yeeris iij · the drosse and drie /  
Do kitte hit of / And they wul multiplie /

fol. 41r · ffueryeer · 50 ·

In<sup>360</sup> October or Nouember let sette · A · 145

---

<sup>352</sup> In AB  
<sup>353</sup> Initial M in red ink.  
<sup>354</sup> in EETS ] is A  
<sup>355</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>356</sup> And A  
<sup>357</sup> Ø B  
<sup>358</sup> the A

The plauntis bigge · And tendir yf they be  
This ffeueryeer and Marche is for hem bette ·  
Their deluys deepe and rowme asonder se<sup>361</sup> ·  
That shadis stretche not from tre to tre ·  
Eek as they sayn<sup>362</sup> · they wul be feire · And bringe  
vp fruyt ynough / by connyng of borynge

Let<sup>363</sup> bore hem thorgh the body there and here<sup>364</sup> · · B · 146

And putte in euery hole awegge or pyn  
Abirchen here a terebynten there ·  
Maak bare his rootis right vnto/the skyn  
When the kalende of October comth yn ·<sup>365</sup>  
Old wynys dreggis fresh on hem infounde /  
And they wul be the fressher and fecounde ·

In<sup>366</sup> figtre in hem self vndir the rynde · · C · 147

Me may hem graffe · And in an elm they take ·  
But in an<sup>367</sup> elm they gretith out of kynde  
¶ A walnuttre their nuttis now wul make ·  
Too fynger deep in erthe is hem to slake ·  
Experte am y · their plauntis best to growe /  
But sette hem ‘now’ · Eek now their nuttis sowe ·

Weet<sup>368</sup> · cold and lenysh sondy lond is best · · D · 148

ffor hem · And they beeth ripe at julis nonys ·

---

<sup>359</sup> Initial H in red ink.  
<sup>360</sup> Initial I in blue ink.  
<sup>361</sup> the A  
<sup>362</sup> me saithe A ] me seith B  
<sup>363</sup> Initial L in red ink.  
<sup>364</sup> there and here ] here and there A  
<sup>365</sup> transposition of lines 11-12:  
And whenne kalende of October cometh inne A ] And when calende of October comth yn B  
Make bare his rootes right unto the skynne A ] Maak bare his rootys right vn to the skyn B  
<sup>366</sup> Initial I in blue ink.  
<sup>367</sup> this AB  
<sup>368</sup> Initial W in red ink.

¶ Now curnellis of myxe hit is to keste  
In moolde in sum vessel so fele attonys  
As wel may spire · And when their<sup>369</sup> vp goon is ·  
Warm aier · molsh lond · ¶ humour moderate /  
Let plaunte hem ther / and vp gooth their estate

fol. 41v

Hem<sup>370</sup> me may<sup>371</sup> graffe at Marche in thorn and serue · E · 149

¶ Eek tuberes now sowe and graffe · And now  
The bonys hard of mastik tre wul serue  
Ysowe · Eek hem to plaunte and graffe / is prow ·  
The meddeler to graffe eek told is how ·  
Now plummys bonys sowe<sup>372</sup> · And figus are  
In tempur lond / y sette aparty rare ·

Now<sup>373</sup> serue is sette · almaunt in lond is sowe · ff · 150

Eek rathe in tempur lond · late in chillynge  
Men graffe hem now · Their graffis budde vngrowe ·  
And now pistace hath plauntyng and<sup>374</sup> graffynge ·  
Chastene · also Iuglande in lond now sprynge ·  
Eek graffe hem now · Now for pynappul tre /  
The cold or weetish lond most sowen · be

De educatione porcorum capitulum xxvj ·

N<sup>ow</sup><sup>375</sup> boris gladly brymmeth · chese a boor · G · 151  
Gret bodied · side and wide · Eek rather rounde ·  
Then longe · Eek hiped grete · and wombed hoor  
And huge · ywrotted<sup>376</sup> short · his nek abounde

<sup>369</sup> spir AB  
<sup>370</sup> Initial H in blue ink.  
<sup>371</sup> Hem me may ] He may ont A ] Hem may me B  
<sup>372</sup> Ø A  
<sup>373</sup> Initial N in red ink.  
<sup>374</sup> or AB  
<sup>375</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.



With tattis<sup>377</sup> fele · his stonys grete and sounde ·  
And from oon yeer vntil he come to<sup>378</sup> fiue /  
He wul do wel ynough<sup>379</sup> / and oftyn wiue ·

The<sup>380</sup> sowis is to chese of longest side · · H · 152  
In other thyngis / taak her like aboor  
So they be wombed wel dependaunt side ·  
The<sup>381</sup> licly is for gret and myghty stoor ·  
The hered blake in cold cuntre · the hoor  
And euery hugh<sup>382</sup> to haue in placis warme /  
Is indistinctly good · and may not harme ·

fol. 42r ffeueryeer · 51 ·

The<sup>383</sup> femal shal til seuen yeer suffice · · A · 153  
To bere · And oon yeer old / she wul conceyue  
And monthis iiij ydoon · hit is their gyse ·  
To pigge · And in this poynt the<sup>384</sup> nyl deceyue ·  
These if me spende · or mynt for hem receyue ·  
The sonner<sup>385</sup> wul they brumme ayeyn · And brynge  
fforth piggis mo · Now herbis for hem sprynge ·

Amon<sup>386</sup> may haue hem wel<sup>387</sup> in euery londe · · B · 154  
But bette in myry feeldis thenne in drie ·  
And most ther fructifyying wodis stonde ·

---

<sup>376</sup> snowted A ] ysnowted B  
<sup>377</sup> fattes A  
<sup>378</sup> atte A ] at B  
<sup>379</sup> yngugh B  
<sup>380</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>381</sup> That B  
<sup>382</sup> hewe A  
<sup>383</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>384</sup> thai A ] they B  
<sup>385</sup> sonder B  
<sup>386</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>387</sup> Ø A

Wherof sum fruyt wul targe · And sum wul hie ·  
Eek lond is good ther herbis multiplie ·  
The rootis eek of reed and rish they ete ·  
When wyntir sleth their fedying / yef hem mete

**Mast**<sup>388</sup> · chasten · yef hem · puggis of thy corn · C · 155  
Hem that beeth melche in veer nouellis grene /  
Beeth nought to fede · her cotis mak biforn  
Vndir sum porche · And parte hem so bitwene ·  
That euery sty amodir wel<sup>389</sup> sustene ·  
That with her wombe her piggis kepth<sup>390</sup> from colde /  
But make hit that me may on hem biholde ·

**Thy**<sup>391</sup> swon may se their number · and vp saue · D · 156  
Thoppressed pigge · And viij · wul Columelle  
A sowe vpbringe · ysey vj · is to haue  
ynough · And that is ouerspende or selle  
ffele haue y seys<sup>392</sup> her dammys feynt or quelle ·  
Thy vynys swyn wul delue aftir vyndage  
As diligent / as deluers · that men wage<sup>393</sup>  
**De vino mirtite xxvij · capitulum** ·<sup>394</sup>

**fol. 42v**  
395

**Ssone**<sup>396</sup> in this mone eek myr'ti'te is to make · E · 157  
Sixe sestir old wyn<sup>397</sup> to this myrtis bayis

<sup>388</sup> Initial M in blue ink.  
<sup>389</sup> wol A  
<sup>390</sup> doth AB  
<sup>391</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>392</sup> haue y seys ] I have seyn A ] yhaseyn B  
<sup>393</sup> for thaire wages A  
<sup>394</sup> No title B  
<sup>395</sup> De vino mirtite xxvij capitulum B  
<sup>396</sup> Initial S in red ink.  
<sup>397</sup> do B

v pound and hem to gedir alto shake ·  
And shalke hem dayly xxij · dayis ·  
A skeppe of palm then aftir to surtray is  
This wyn · v pound of fyn hony therto /  
Ystamped wel / let mynge / and hit is do

**De vite tiriaca · capitulum xxviiij**

**V**yntiriake<sup>398</sup> is also now to make · ff · 158  
What good dooth hit · his wyn · aisel · or grape ·

Or rynde of his scions if that me take ·  
The bite of euery beest me shal escape ·  
And suche a craft to make / hit is no iape ·  
Thre fynger deep the scions most be slitte  
In thende / and pike out al the pith of hitte

In<sup>399</sup> stede of that / fille hit with fyn tiriake · G · 159  
To bynde hit feire ayeyn be diligent ·  
And sette ‘hit ·’ · god saue al · yet other take  
Her scions fild with this medicament ·  
And hem to sette as for the<sup>400</sup> same entent ·  
Vche of hem do they in abulbe of squylle /  
And sette in this maner / they dooth not ille ·

**T**iriake<sup>401</sup> is beste<sup>402</sup> of summe on vynys rootis · H · 160  
And dooth ful wel · a scion of hem take  
And sette / hath not that myght · theryn no boote is ·  
As in the modir was vntil me make  
Hit right as she was mad · also tiriake  
Is good to take · And when this vynys<sup>403</sup> olde  
Helde on their rootis ofte / and they wul holde ·

<sup>398</sup> Two-line initial V in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>399</sup> Initial I in red ink.

<sup>400</sup> this B

<sup>401</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>402</sup> hald EETS ] halde AB

**V**ua sine grannis capitulum · xxix ·<sup>404</sup>

ngreynd<sup>405</sup> grape in high iocundite · A · 161  
Me may suppe of · As saunz impediment ·

And al oon wyn · The<sup>406</sup> greek auctorite  
To craft so mach<sup>407</sup> nature a succedent ·  
That shal be seette / is taken the sarment ·  
As myche as shal stond in the lond they cleue /  
And clene away the pith of hit they<sup>408</sup> screue

And<sup>409</sup> diligent they shaue hem euery syde · B · 162

And ioyne ayeyn the leggis so departed ·  
And bynde hem so that they may not diuide  
With papir best · and leest or<sup>410</sup> they coarted  
Now softe in lond wel moyst / they most be darded ·  
Summe eek hem sette inwith a bulbe of squylle /  
That mach vche sette as sayd is<sup>411</sup> / take at wille ·

And<sup>412</sup> other in the vynys kittingyng seson · C · 163

Wul trie out high sarmentis fertilest ·  
And cleue hem not · but vse another reson ·  
Vntil a reed for turnyng boundon fest<sup>413</sup>  
They boreth out the pith · And in is kest  
This opium quirynaik · the greek

<sup>403</sup> wynes EETS ] vynes A  
<sup>404</sup> No title B  
<sup>405</sup> Two-line initial V in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>406</sup> this A  
<sup>407</sup> To craft so mach ] So maketh to crafte A ] So mach to craft B  
<sup>408</sup> the B  
<sup>409</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>410</sup> ar B  
<sup>411</sup> as sayd is ] thai sayen to A ] they seyn to B  
<sup>412</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>413</sup> fast B

So nameth hit · so dooth myn auctor eek ·

In<sup>414</sup> watir first this opium relent · D · 164  
Of sape vntil hit ha similitude ·  
And til the budde out sprynge of this sarment  
Vche · viij<sup>th</sup> · day this thing they efte include  
The pomgarnat<sup>415</sup> wul not this craft exclude  
As greekis sayn · The same in chiritre /  
If hit wul serue · assayed may hit be ·

fol. 43v

De vite nimis lacrimosa · xxx · capitulum

O<sup>f<sup>416</sup>/417</sup> vynys that forwepe · and turne away · E · 165  
ffrom fruyt · the greekis wul the stok totere  
And make awonde · And yet if they with nay  
Her fruyt / the fattest roote away they tere ·  
Oildreggis salt tilhalf decoct on there  
Thorgh cold / is don · and al aboute her<sup>418</sup> wounde  
And aisel kene / is vnder kest in grounde ·

De mirtite confecto capitulum · xxxj ·

M<sup>irtite<sup>419</sup></sup> a greek commaundeth this<sup>420</sup> to make · ff · 166  
The myrtis bayis ripe and shadowdrie  
And stamped · vncis viij · hit is to take ·  
And honge hem in thy<sup>421</sup> wyn vessel ywrie<sup>422</sup> ·  
Alcloos · And longe in hit let hem defie ·  
Then take hem out · and spende of hit · Also

<sup>414</sup> Initial I in red ink.  
<sup>415</sup> pongernad B  
<sup>416</sup> Two-line initial O in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>417</sup> As EETS ] Of A  
<sup>418</sup> this A ] his B  
<sup>419</sup> Two-line initial M in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>420</sup> thus AB  
<sup>421</sup> the EETS ] thi A  
<sup>422</sup> and wrie EETS ] y wrie A

With bayis ripe ypuld / thus other do ·

They<sup>423</sup> plucke of driest place in dayis drie · G · 167

And trede or presse hem feire · Of that they do

Viiij cotuls in a stene of wynys trie ·

This wyn al medycyne is take vnto

Ther stiptik<sup>424</sup> stont · eiectyng blood · and wo

Of wombe or of stomak this wul declyne /

Dissenterik hath eek this medycyne /

**De absinthio rosato ꝛ violato capitulum xxxij ·<sup>425</sup>**

A<sup>bsynthiat</sup><sup>426</sup> · rosate or violate · H · 168  
To make a vyne / is craft doon to nature ·

Sarmentis of sum gentil vyne itake

And pocioum forsayd in sum mesure

Half ful be doon · quik erthe among vndure

Aslie is maad · And when they gynnyth sprynge

Sette hem as other vyny · and vp brynge

<sup>423</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>424</sup> stipik B

<sup>425</sup> De condito vel absinthio B

<sup>426</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.

E feithir<sup>1</sup> ‘i acer’ chiche is sowin in iii<sup>2</sup> this mone ·  
Ther ayer is moyst · Ʒ lond is ronke Ʒ stepe

· A · 9

Hit<sup>3</sup> dayes teweine / Ʒ vp hit crepit ~~se~~ soone ·  
Thre busshel foran aker lond let kepe ·

The greek seyth yf luk watir<sup>4</sup> hem bewepe  
They wole be grete · And nygh the see to growe  
They loue · And first is ripe · in heruest sowe ·

**De canabo Ʒ cicera capitulum quintum Ʒ capitulum vj ·**

Til<sup>5</sup> equinox is hemp y sowe as now  
What lond is best for hit · Ʒ sedys geson

· B · 10

To sowe in ffeueryeer is reson how / · 32 · d ·<sup>6</sup>  
Now cicera the blake is sowe in seson

On erthes teweine or oon sowe hem as peson  
With · iiij · or iij busshel · othir with tweyne /  
Of hem / An aker lond ‘me’ may byspreyne ·

**De nouellis puluerizandis Ʒ vitibus fodiendis capitulum vij ·**

N<sup>7</sup>ow puluerisid beth this vynyng yonge ·  
And so forth til kalendis euermore /

· C · 11

Of October · to sle the wedys spronge ·  
And left<sup>8</sup> the lond thi vynyng ouyr sore  
Constreyne · Ek wedys rootys vp be tore ·  
Now vynes is to delue in placis colde  
And stakys make Ʒ bynde hem vp to holde ·

And<sup>9</sup> swethe a tendir vyne in bondis softe ·

· D · 12

<sup>1</sup> Two-line initial E in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>2</sup> Ø AB

<sup>3</sup> But A

<sup>4</sup> luk watir ] luke warm EETS ] lukwater A

<sup>5</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>6</sup> Ø AB

<sup>7</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>8</sup> lest A

<sup>9</sup> Initial A in red ink.

ffor bond to hard · wol holde it in distresse ·  
A sadder vyne / abigger stake alofte /  
Mot holde · A lighter vyne is with a lesse  
Staking vpholde · And why / ffor heuynesse  
Of shade · Ek sette hem of tort Aquilone / Sincopa ·  
In<sup>10</sup> hond or half a foote · is good to done

**fol. 44v**

Ek<sup>11</sup> summe her aged vynis wol repare · E · 13  
 And trunke hem ‘of’ all hie abouyn grownde  
 Vn connyngly they do right as they are  
 The sonne Ʒ dew goith down into ther wounde  
 That is so wide · and rotyng hit confounde  
 A bettir way for hem y wolde wul declare  
 Ablaquyate hem depe Ʒ<sup>12</sup> make hem bare

Alite<sup>13</sup> ouer the knotte inwith the lond · ff · 14  
Hem kitte Ʒ wrie · and saue hem so from<sup>14</sup> drede  
Of colde or hoot / but depe yf that hit stonde  
And gentil be · do this · Or thus y rede ·  
Yow do · with gentil graffes hem to fede  
Al this in placis hoot first in this mone  
In placis coold is aftir Idus done

And<sup>15</sup> vmbidelue a drie or sekbil<sup>16</sup> seely vyne · G · 15  
Putte aske of ook or vyne · aysel amonge  
And poure vpon the roote 3 olde vryne

10 An A

<sup>11</sup> Initial E in blue ink.

<sup>12</sup> or A

<sup>13</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>14</sup> for A

<sup>15</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>16</sup> seekle EETS | seeckle A



Or graffe hem lowe Ʒ donging make hem stronge  
On vynes hurt · do goot or shepis donge  
And plastre hit with molde / Ek in the roote  
Relentid donge y putte oon / doth hit boote

**De oleis amurca sagmandis<sup>17</sup> · seminarijs Ʒ rosarijs capitulum viij ·**

**O**lyuis<sup>18</sup> now that out of helthis dwelle · H · 16  
Oyldregges salt effunde vpon the roote  
ffor grettest treen as telleth Columelle  
VI · congeus or · iiij · of hit ymmote  
Too basket fful of bene chaf doth boote  
As other seyn / to grettest treen · and olde  
Vryne on hem to keste · is wel with holde

**fol. 45r** Marche 56

**A**<sup>19</sup> mortar faste is mad about the tre · A · 17  
The rootis hidde · And mest<sup>20</sup> in placis drie ·  
And bareyn yf thin Oliastir be ·  
Take bowys tewyne of treen that fructifie ·  
But southward of the tre this<sup>21</sup> bowys trie ·  
And streyne hem thorgh the ‘tre’ by borys too /  
And kitte hem by · do chaud cley therto ·

**O**r<sup>22</sup> dryue in elm · or ook or ellis stonis · B · 18  
And plaster hem · To fatte yf that they be /  
A stake anoon in to his<sup>23</sup> rootis doon is ·  
Now cornis wedyd efte is good to se ·  
Yf hit be thuse ‘i · usus’ · And in<sup>24</sup> frigidite

<sup>17</sup> sanandis B  
<sup>18</sup> Two-line initial O in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>19</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>20</sup> moste EETS ] most A  
<sup>21</sup> theese EETS ] thees A  
<sup>22</sup> Initial O in red ink.  
<sup>23</sup> her A

Of seed and bayes make the semynari /  
Soone in this mone ek make vp thi<sup>25</sup> rosary

**De orto Ʒ herbis · capitulum nonum**

**T**he<sup>26</sup> gardeyn now to tile is best bygynne · · C · 19  
The tasul ‘i · carduus’ now in donged lond is sowe ·

And resolute · In fat best vp they wyne ·  
The molde ‘i · talpa’ Ʒ ‘other’ suche as diggyth lowe ·  
Anoy hem not / in hard lond yf they growe ·  
To sowe hem in the waxing of the mone /  
And half a foote a sondir / is to done

The<sup>27</sup> tasyll seed ynuerse is not to scette<sup>28</sup> · · D · 20  
Lest croked feynt Ʒ hard of hit ascende ·  
Sette hem not depe · oonly · iij · fyngriss mette ·  
On hem · vnto the ioynt in lond descende  
And hele hem light Ek wede hem ofte annende ·  
Vntil the plaunte vp gete Ʒ bigly sprynge  
And yeue hem in the hete · a wa’t’teringe ·

**fol. 45v**

**B**reke<sup>29</sup> of the seedis toppe · ‘Ʒ’ they wol be · E · 21  
Withoute thorwher<sup>30</sup> seed yf me recline  
In baume · ornardo or opi daiys thre  
Or juce of rose · other in masticyne ·  
Or madifie hit so in oyl lauryne ·  
Let drie hem sowe hem · vp by oon assent /  
They VVol · And haue odore lyke her vnguent

---

<sup>24</sup> Ø A  
<sup>25</sup> the EETS ] thi A  
<sup>26</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>27</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>28</sup> sette AB  
<sup>29</sup> Initial B in blue ink.  
<sup>30</sup> thorn her A

And<sup>31</sup> yeerly from the codde away let take  
The plauntis · lest their modir feyntyd be ·  
In other pla'ce' a boord of hem let make ·  
But sumdel of<sup>32</sup> roote on hem thou se ·  
And hem that shal of seedys purueythe ·  
Pulle euery blake away that thou may fynde /  
And wrie hem with a shelle other a rynde

· ff · 22

For<sup>33</sup> sonne or rayn the seed is wont to sle  
ffor moldy 'i · talpis' warpis cattis is to kepe ·  
To ligge in wayte 'to' towche hem<sup>34</sup> wyth her cle ·  
A wesil tame hau summen · ther they crepe ·  
Hem forto take · Another sumdel depe ·  
Hat'h' cauys maad · and they for ferd 'of' sonne  
On hem let 'in' anoon away beth ronne ·

· G · 23

Her<sup>35</sup> holys oon wel fillith vp with wilte  
Cucumbir juce · and doth withal rubrike ·  
A green 'i · laqueum' anothir hat'h' for hem ytilte  
To take hem ther withal is not vnlike ·  
¶<sup>36</sup> Garlec · cunel · ek oynouns Ʒ vlpike  
Now seette in placis colde · senuey and dile  
Of<sup>37</sup> wortys now to sowe is grettest skile ·

· H · 24

**fol. 46r**

Marche · 57 ·

Now<sup>38</sup> holy hock is sowe Ʒ armorace

· A · 25

<sup>31</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>32</sup> the A  
<sup>33</sup> Initial F in blue ink.  
<sup>34</sup> Ø A  
<sup>35</sup> Initial H in red ink.  
<sup>36</sup> In red ink.  
<sup>37</sup> Eke A ] Ek B

Or arborace that wilde raues are  
 And origon now plaunte hym in his place  
 Now lekes · betes · letuce · Ʒ capare ·  
 Saueri · colcase Ʒ cresses noman spare  
 This goldes outhur raues forto sowe  
 And blesse hit · treste in god that al shal growe

Now<sup>39</sup> melon seed too foote atwene is sette · B · 26  
 In places wel ywrought or pastinate  
 But daies thre · this seed is good be wette  
 In mylk or meth / and after desiccate  
 Sette hem / they wol be swete / Ek odorate<sup>40</sup>  
 To make hem · kepe hem long in leues drie  
 Of roses · hem they wol odorifie<sup>41</sup>

Cucumber<sup>42</sup> in this mone is sowen rare · C · 27  
 Her forgh afoote of depth iij · foote of brede  
 And enter forgh Ʒ forgh viij foo'tes' spare  
 Of leyes · that theryn they forth may sp'r'ede  
 The weed wol help hem therof is nodrede  
 Their seed in owes mylke Ʒ meth to swelle  
 Wol make hem whyte · Ʒ therof taste Ʒ smelle

They<sup>43</sup> wol be long Ʒ tendir yf me sette · D · 28  
 A <sup>44</sup> flatte vessel with water too hond depe  
 Vnder their seed · therof vp wol be fette  
 By rootes · and in lenght away they crepe  
 Withouten seed who liketh hem to kepe

---

<sup>38</sup> Initial N in blue ink.  
<sup>39</sup> Initial N in red ink.  
<sup>40</sup> adore A  
<sup>41</sup> adore A  
<sup>42</sup> Two-line initial C in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>43</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>44</sup> broode A

With oil sabine enoynte her seed and bray  
Culex on<sup>45</sup> herbe and hem ther in confray

fol. 46v

Cucumber<sup>46</sup> flour of summen in to a reed · E · 29  
Ythrolled euery knotte · is softe y do  
The flowres stalkes heed with al is<sup>47</sup> hed  
Theryn · And passing long his fruyt wol go  
It is so ferd of oiles · that ~~th~~ therfro  
Hit hoketh yf me sette hit nygh ther vnder  
And turne hit wole for fere yf that hit thonder

Cucumber<sup>48</sup> flowr ek growyng in his vyne · ff · 30  
Into sum erthen potte yf that me lede  
Maad like a man or best fers or benygne<sup>49</sup>  
The fruit wol haue benygnite<sup>50</sup> or drede  
As man or best · as hath the potte in dede  
Gorgilianus · Marcial doth telle  
Al this · and this of hem seyth Columelle

In<sup>51</sup> glaad lond donged yf weha the breere · G · 31  
Of ferule · after heruest whan oon with  
The nyght is day · let cutte hem of right nere  
The grownde · and with a prik of tre the pith  
Pikeout · and make hem holgh · Ek do in sith  
Donge 3 cucumber seed · Therof wol the  
ffruyt · that with seid ~~my~~ may not in coldes be

<sup>45</sup> an AB  
<sup>46</sup> Initial C in blue ink.  
<sup>47</sup> his A  
<sup>48</sup> Initial C in red ink.  
<sup>49</sup> benynge EETS ] benyngne A  
<sup>50</sup> benyngnitee A  
<sup>51</sup> Initial I in blue ink.

Sperage<sup>52</sup> is sowe aboute april kalende

In redis smale y maad by lyne · in wete

And fat lond so · that seedis too<sup>53</sup> descende

In half afoote or thre theryn thou<sup>54</sup> lete

And sprede on hit aboute of dongea shete

And wede hem wel · Or keste vppon hem stre

Til prime ver · ther may hit take <sup>55</sup> be

· H · 32

**fol. 47r**

Marche · 58 ·

Therof<sup>56</sup> sperage astir<sup>57</sup> · iij · yeer wole springe

This tyme is longe · a shorter wey ther is

These herbis of her sponges vpto bringe

ffor they wol fructifie anoon · and this

Is crast<sup>58</sup> of makyng sponges **Ʒ** not mys

Do seed as meche as iij fingres wol holde

In euery hole of fatte **Ʒ** donged molde

· A · 33

This<sup>59</sup> seedis wol connect intil<sup>60</sup> oon roote

This calle a sponge · Ek this hath tariyng

The semynair in too yeer most hit roote

Y norished with donge **Ʒ** oft wedyng

ffrom heruest equynoxe ‘is’<sup>61</sup> his plauntyng

And ek in ver but it is lesse vice

To beye hem · that so longe in lond cherice

· B · 34

---

<sup>52</sup> Initial S in red ink.

<sup>53</sup> who EETS ] two A

<sup>54</sup> thai EETS ] thou A

<sup>55</sup> of A

<sup>56</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>57</sup> It looks as though the scribe forgot to draw the cross-stroke of “f”.

<sup>58</sup> crafte A

<sup>59</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>60</sup> until EETS ] intil A

<sup>61</sup> in EETS ] is A

IN<sup>62</sup> solughes sette hem myddel depe in drie · C · 35

Lond and in weet lond in the summyte  
Aboute · humour wol make hem multiplie  
So that hit passe Ʒ not abydyng be  
The first sperage of brokon is to se  
Their sponge y that me pulde hem myght remewe  
But after · hem to pulle · is not teschewe

The<sup>63</sup> eyen of their germinacioun · D · 36

With pullyng wol disclose after the ferme  
Yer and to breke hem occupacioun  
That tyme is nought · for thy ‘sette’ hit to ferme  
Places fecounde hem seluen closeth ferme  
By brekyng so · In ver is their servyng  
Reserue in heruest hem that seed shal bringe

fol. 47v

Now<sup>64</sup> rue is sowe in lond that ‘is’ plesaunt · E · 37

Sprynge aske on hem Ʒ content they abyde  
And placis hie is their desir to haunt  
Ther humour may awayward from hem slide  
Seed yf me sette ek that their leuys hide  
Enclosid · frote hem by Ʒ by with hond  
And smale yf seedis be · springe hem in lond

And<sup>65</sup> ouerwrie hem astyr<sup>66</sup> with a rake · ff · 38

The calues that of seed encluse vp wynde

<sup>62</sup> Initial I in red ink.  
<sup>63</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>64</sup> Initial N in blue ink.  
<sup>65</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>66</sup> It looks as though the scribe forgot to draw the cross-stroke of “f”.

Wol bigger be but latter they awake  
Their bowys puld wyth parcell of y<sup>e</sup> rynde  
In ver bettir than plauntis shaltow fynde  
Transp---launt alhol the plaunte 3 it is slay  
And other · benis bowys altobraye

And<sup>67</sup> theryn or in scalons<sup>68</sup> forth they sette  
Her seed · and best for hem is solute londe  
They seyn ek stolon seed is but the bette  
In figtre shadow gladdest wol hit stonde  
Ne delue away the wed but pull with honde  
fful ferd is hit for towching of vnclene  
Wymmen · and slottys y suppose hit mene

· G · 39

Til<sup>69</sup> October from thyngresse of this mone  
Is coriaundir sowe<sup>70</sup> in<sup>71</sup> fatty lond  
And thelder seed the betyr wol hit done  
In lene soil also they wol vp stonde  
They were ek glad good humour wan<sup>72</sup> thei fonde  
With euery kynde of wortis wol they growe  
This gourdis in this mone also beth sowe

· H · 40

fol. 48r

Marche 59

Faat<sup>73</sup> soil they loue y donged molsh ‘ i · resolutam’ humyde ·  
In gourdis this is goodly · that the longe  
Gourdis growe of the necke seed · And wyde  
Gourdis vp of the botme seed beth spronge ·

· A · 41

<sup>67</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>68</sup> stalons A  
<sup>69</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>70</sup> sette EETS ] Ø A  
<sup>71</sup> is EETS ] in A  
<sup>72</sup> whan B  
<sup>73</sup> Initial F in blue ink.



And grete out of the wombe sedys honge · ‘Ʒ yonge’  
In verse her seed to ‘t’his entent let sowe /  
And helpe hem vp with raylis as they growe ·

**Gourdis**<sup>74</sup> for seed til wyntir honge stille · · B · 42  
Hem thanne in sonne or smoke hit is to drie ·  
And ellis wol they rote · And that were ille ·  
Ech erthe y wrought now blite wol multiplie ·  
And weed hit not · hit self wol weedis<sup>75</sup> strie ·  
That though the liste · yf hit be onis spronge /  
Thou shalt hit not destroye in worldes<sup>76</sup> longe ·

**Now**<sup>77</sup> peletir<sup>78</sup> ‘i · sarpillus’ to plaunte is and to sowe · · C · 43  
But in his age hit wol be bowed fayer /  
By ponde or lake or wynche yf that hit growe  
So by the brynke · Anyes ‘i · anistum’ in glad sum ayer  
And comyn sowe hem now/ther is their leyer ·  
And helpe hem wel with humour Ʒ dongynge /  
Now comth the craft pomgarnat vp to brynge ·

**De malo punico capitulum · x ·**

**IN**<sup>79</sup> aprile and in Marche in tempur londe · · D · 44  
Pomgarnatre is seette · in hoot and drie  
**In** nouembir · this tre loueth to stonde  
In chalky lenysh lond wol<sup>80</sup> to multiplie ·  
To stonde in faat lond wol hit not denye ·  
Good ek for hit beth regionis hote ·  
ffor setting · plaunte is best puld from the roote ·

<sup>74</sup> Initial G in red ink.  
<sup>75</sup> seedes A  
<sup>76</sup> wordes A  
<sup>77</sup> Initial N in blue ink.  
<sup>78</sup> peletur B  
<sup>79</sup> Initial I in red ink.  
<sup>80</sup> Ø AB

In<sup>81</sup> dyuers wise al though hit may be seette ·  
To seette is best a bough acubit longe ·  
Clenliche y cutte vche eende · an hafte grette  
And seette hit in ‘the’ delf so lenyng wronge ·  
But first ereither ende in swynis<sup>82</sup> donge  
Ywoundin be · Or with a mal in londe<sup>83</sup>  
That softe is · smyte hem in · Ʒ let hem stonde ·

The<sup>84</sup> bough to sette is best in germynynge ·  
To putte ek in the roote of hem iij · stonys ·  
Is craft to kepe her fruytis from cleuyng ·  
But hem to sette enuersid / nought to done is ·  
To watir hem ek now Ʒ now eftsonis ·  
Wole make hem soure · In londis that beth drie  
They wol be swete ynough Ʒ multiplie ·

Yit<sup>85</sup> watter hem yf ouer drie hit be ·  
In heruest Ʒ in ver hem vmbidelue ·  
If they be sowre · ek stampe aquantite  
Of laseris with wyne · hem too hemselue  
And helde hit in the croppe · or vndir delue<sup>86</sup>  
The rootis Ʒ dryue in a firbround pyn /  
Othir so doluin kasteth see froth yn /

Summen<sup>87</sup> therwith doth asse Ʒ swynis donge  
And yf the flowr hold not vppon the tre ·

<sup>81</sup> Initial I in blue ink.  
<sup>82</sup> hogges B  
<sup>83</sup> hande EETS ] lande A  
<sup>84</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>85</sup> Initial Y in blue ink.  
<sup>86</sup> umbidelve EETS ] vnderdelue A  
<sup>87</sup> Initial S in red ink.

With watir mynge vrine obseruid longe ·  
Their roote on this oon yeer do tymis thre ·  
Oon stene at oon tyme is good quantite /  
Oilderggis ek is good outhir seefroth /  
And twye a monyth keste on hem this broth

fol. 49r Marche 60

**Or**<sup>88</sup> thus the flouryng tre the<sup>89</sup> trunke in leed  
Enclude · Or in an edder skyn hit wynde  
And yf they chappe · a ston vndir the heed  
Roote is to do · To sowe ek squylle is kynde  
On euery syde · Ek hem do writhe or wynde  
In togh vppon their tre right as they honge  
And incorrupt they wol been al yeer longe

· A · 49

**For**<sup>90</sup> wormys bathe her roote in oxes galle  
And doute hit not anoon they wol be deede  
Or with abrasen pyn of scrape hem alle  
And hard hit is yf they theraftir brede  
Or asse vrine ꝛ swynes thost let fede  
Hem ther withal · and they wole deye or fle  
Now se ther craft for hem meruel to se

· B · 50

**Kest**<sup>91</sup> lie ꝛ aske ~~en~~ ofte on the trunke aboute  
And they wol be right glad ꝛ fructifie  
Ek Marcial aftermeth out of doute  
That greynes white in hem this craft wol<sup>92</sup> die  
To cley ꝛ ~~ehaf~~ chalk the firthe part intrie

· C · 51

<sup>88</sup> Initial O in blue ink.

<sup>89</sup> Ø A

<sup>90</sup> Initial F in red ink.

<sup>91</sup> Initial K in blue ink.

<sup>92</sup> will EETS ] wol A

Of gipse And do the rootis to · iij · yer /  
And <sup>93</sup> wol make her greynis whyt Ʒ cleer

To<sup>94</sup> make hem of a myrous magnitude · D · 52  
Leyidun<sup>95</sup> an erthen potte beside her tre  
Oon bough theryn with oon flour let enclude  
But to astake ybounden most hit be  
ffor lepyng out this potte ycouerd se  
By heruest wol thy pot this appul fille  
Yf this be soth · the craft is not ful ille

fol. 49v

With<sup>96</sup> juce portulake Ʒ tytymalle · E · 53  
Euenly myxt erthan<sup>97</sup> the budde out sprynge  
E noynte the trunkes of this trees alle  
And many foold of fruyt vp wol they brynge  
In bowes of hit self is his ~~bryn~~ graffynge  
Dyuyde hem that pith be fro pith seioynt<sup>98</sup>  
In thende of Marche ther graffying is in poynt

The<sup>99</sup> fresshest graffe is in the stok to do · ff · 54  
In hast · lest taryng his humour drie  
That nys but smal · To kepe hem long also  
Let picche her pedifeet Ʒ honge hem hie  
Or plucked ~~høt~~ hool into seewatir trie  
Hem feire · or intoildregges hoot hem depe  
In this or that · iij · daies let hem stepe

<sup>93</sup> this AB  
<sup>94</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>95</sup> Ley down B  
<sup>96</sup> Initial W in blue ink.  
<sup>97</sup> or thenne A  
<sup>98</sup> serjointe EETS ] seyointe A  
<sup>99</sup> Initial T in red ink.

And<sup>100</sup> after · drie hem in the sonne · anyghtys · G · 55

Leue hem not ---- throuthe · And thene in placis colde  
Let honge hemp<sup>101</sup> vp · To vse · hem thus to dight is  
In watir fresh · ij · daies be they wolde  
They wol be fresh Ʒ fine heron be bolde  
Or ley hem feire in chaf that neron other  
Touche · And ther they beth saaf inough my brother ·

Or<sup>102</sup> make adiche in long · And take a rynde · H · 56

As longe as hit · in that the storte do  
Of pomgarnat bifore Ʒ not vihynde  
Thenne turne hit on this diche euersid<sup>103</sup> so  
That they may honge Ʒ no lond come hem to  
This rynde hem wol from al humour defende /  
Other hem drie in cley Ʒ so suspende

fol. 50r Marche · 61 ·

Ek<sup>104</sup> whelue a seriol therout · that haue · A · 57

Grael vp to the myddis · pomis take  
The tenis with <sup>105</sup> stonde in cannis saue  
Or holgh ellersti'c'kis · is good to make  
And fyngris · iiij · vp from the grauel · stake  
Hem so · Ek good it is to kepe hem longe  
That stalkis be no left on hem to longe ·

Or<sup>106</sup> in a seriol half watir fild · B · 58

<sup>100</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>101</sup> hem A  
<sup>102</sup> Initial O in red ink.  
<sup>103</sup> enversed A  
<sup>104</sup> Initial E in blue ink.  
<sup>105</sup> to AB  
<sup>106</sup> Initial O in red ink.

So licour touche hem not · let hem su's'pende  
 And close hit fast · in wynde lest they be spild ·  
 Or let a tonne of barly hem comprende  
 Vchon from other · close hit til thou spende ·  
 Thus kepith men this fruyt in dyuers wise ·  
 And wyn to make of hem this is the gyse ·

The<sup>107</sup> graynis ripe ypurged fresh **Ʒ** clene · C · 59  
 Putte in 'a' poche of palme · And with the wrynge  
 Let presse hem · boyle hem half away by dene  
 When they beth cold in picthid vessellynge  
 And cleyed · close hem vp · but that boylinge  
 Of summe is leeft · six sester with a pounce  
 Of hony meddel they · **Ʒ** saue hit sounde ·

IN<sup>108</sup> Marche is citurtre<sup>109</sup> sette sundry wyse · D · 60  
 In seed · in bough · in braunchis **Ʒ** in claue  
 They loue lond that rare is and diuise  
 Ek aftirhete **Ʒ** rayn they euer craue ·  
 But greynis sowe · **Ʒ** thus thou shalt hem haue  
 Lond doluyn too foot deep · with askis mynge  
 And bedde hit smal for wedyng **Ʒ** wattrynge

**fol. 50v**

To<sup>110/111</sup> make a delf with hond an handful longe · E · 61  
 And doun the poynt · iij · greynis theryn do  
 Weete hem dayly · soone vp they wol be<sup>112</sup> spronge  
 Sonnest yf luke watir be cast therto ·

---

<sup>107</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>108</sup> Initial I in red ink.  
<sup>109</sup> is citurtre ] orange is A  
<sup>110</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>111</sup> And A

And herbis next the braunchis · wede hem fro ·  
Her tyme of transplauntyng is · iij · yeer age  
A bough yf that thou sette a foote hym gage

No<sup>113</sup> lenger lest hit rote · And of the claue · ff · 62  
Is best an handful greet in crassitude  
Ereyther ende ysmothed is to haue  
And cubital let make her longitude  
The prickis kitte a wey Ʒ thyngis rude  
But saf the gemmis in the summyte  
That hope of futur germynyng may be ·

And<sup>114</sup> diligenter folk in oxen donge · G · 63  
Encludith ereyther extremyte  
With seefroth other haue hem vmbiyonge  
Another list y cleyed hem to se  
The braunchis smaller · shorter most they be ·  
In lyk maner<sup>115</sup> drenche hit as ‘is’<sup>116</sup> a claue  
But hondis<sup>117</sup> tewyne is long ynough to haue ·

The<sup>118</sup> claue ----- ysette axeth no spacis large · H · 64  
Hoot · ronke · Ʒ weet he louith nygh the see  
Though treen vphold hym not · he gith<sup>119</sup> no charge  
In contre colde ytild<sup>120</sup> yf they shal be  
Men most hem<sup>121</sup> hie enclose as forto the ·  
Or seette hem<sup>122</sup> south · ek in the wyntir seson

---

<sup>112</sup> Ø A  
<sup>113</sup> Initial N in red ink.  
<sup>114</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>115</sup> eke A  
<sup>116</sup> Ø AB  
<sup>117</sup> landes EETS ] handes A  
<sup>118</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>119</sup> geueth A  
<sup>120</sup> and tild EETS ] y tild A  
<sup>121</sup> Ø A  
<sup>122</sup> Ø A

Couert of stre their coldis most appeson

When somyr comth

fol. 51r

· Marche · · 62 ·

When<sup>123</sup> somyr comth / vnclose hem thei beith sure ·

· A · 65

Eek braunche and claue in londis feruentest ·

At heruest forto sette / as do thi cure ·

At juy<sup>l</sup> and aust / in londis chillyngest ·

And dayly make hem dronkon hardiest ·

I am expert · so be<sup>124</sup> thei forto grete /

In magnitude / and brynge in pomys grete ·

The<sup>125</sup> gourde is good / this citur nygh to sowe<sup>126</sup> ·

· B · 66

Whos vynys brent / macth<sup>127</sup> askis for hem seete ·

And deluyng ofte / enyoieth hem to growe ·

And to proude prouide of pomys goode and grete

But heer Ʒ ther the drie · away surtrete

Hoot lond Aprile and cold in may is kynde /

To graffe hem lowe in trunke Ʒ not in rynde ·

In<sup>128</sup> pertre<sup>129</sup> graffe hem and molberi tre ·

· C · 67

Oon in ‘an’ erthen pot / the graffis deeth

Eek Marcial affermith that therbe

Of hem in assiri / that neuer beth

Withouton fruyt best wnesse is that seeth

I saugh he seith inwith my territori

<sup>123</sup> Initial W in blue ink.

<sup>124</sup> Ø A

<sup>125</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>126</sup> this citur nygh to sowe ] nygh this oreng<sup>e</sup> ysowe A

<sup>127</sup> maath B

<sup>128</sup> Initial I in blue ink.

<sup>129</sup> pere B



In sardyne · othyng wel worthi memori ·

Ther<sup>130</sup> humour is · eek erthe and aier wel warme · D · 68

That fruyt to fruyt · fro gre to gre succedith ·

That childerin yonge · her eldrin aftir harme

The grene aftir the riper fruyt procedith ·

The flouris sewe / as fruytis grene hem ledith ·

Thus makith thei of their fertilite ·

<sup>131</sup>Helpyng nature / a feir eternite ·

**fol. 51v**

Thei<sup>132</sup> seyn their bittir margh wol change swete · E · 69

Her seed in meeth iij dayis if me steepe ·

Other in ewis mylke as longe hem weete ·

In ffeugeryeer summen eek bore hem depe ·

Into the trunke vpward · humour to wepe

Out suffer they · vntil the fruyt be fourmyd /

The myddil to swetnesse / is thus refourmyd<sup>133</sup> ·

Nigh<sup>134</sup> al the yeer men kepe hit on the tre · ff · 70

Thei kepe hit bette / in cloos vessel idone ·

With leuy bowis puld eek let hem be

Bi nyght and vndir cloude yhid the mone

And priuily disposid vp vchone ·

Summe eek cleie vche of hem in his vessel /

And in a place of derknes / kepe hem wel ·

<sup>130</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>131</sup> In A

<sup>132</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>133</sup> confourmed A ] confourmed B

<sup>134</sup> Initial N in red ink.

Hem<sup>135</sup> summe in cedur scobe and summe in stre

Minute · and summe in smal chaf wyl<sup>136</sup> witholde

Now meddillers in hoot lond gladdest be

So hit be moist · thei come also in colde

Lond · sondi fatnes rathest if hit holde

With stonys myxt hit stont in argillous ·

Lond · And with grauel myxt / in glarious ·

· G ·

71

In<sup>137</sup> Nouember Ʒ Marche her braunchis sette

In donged lond subact ereither ende

In donge ydoon · their increment to fette

Is fer · And vmbideluyng wul hem mende ·

Kittyng thei loue · and lite humour to spende ·

Ofte in the drought the seed also is sowe /

But hope is longe on hit er<sup>138</sup> fruytis growe ·

· H ·

72

fol. 52r

· Marche · · 63 ·

Apyn<sup>139</sup> of bras the wormys of to<sup>140</sup> driue

Or oildreggis · ‘or’ mannys old vrine

Or quik lym · lite of that lest hit vnthriue

Or keste on watir of decott lupyne

ffor bareynnes / yet men fro that decline

Menge aske of vyne Ʒ donge Ʒ hem infounde /

Vnto<sup>141</sup> the roote / And thei wol be fecounde /

· A ·

73

Aisel<sup>142</sup> and askis tempred with rubrike

Kest on hem / sleth down this anntis alle ·

· B ·

74

<sup>135</sup> Initial H in blue ink.

<sup>136</sup> wol A ] wel B

<sup>137</sup> Initial I in red ink.

<sup>138</sup> her A

<sup>139</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>140</sup> Ø A

<sup>141</sup> Into EETS ] Vnto A

Out of the roote apece hit is to pike /  
Yf that the<sup>143</sup> fruyt myslike and from hem falle  
This pece amydde hit<sup>144</sup> trunke hit is to malle  
And in hemself graffe hem in ffeueryere /  
In mele also · eek graffe hem in the pere

The<sup>145</sup> graffe is to be take amydde his tre ·  
The toppis / vicious are oftyn seene ·  
In trunkis clouyn graffed<sup>146</sup> most thei be ·  
Not in ‘the’ ryndis / thei beth fastyng lene ·  
To kepe ipuld · not melowy / but grene  
Wolde be · longe on the tre thei wul endure /  
Eek thei in picthid pottis kept / beeth<sup>147</sup> sure ·

· C · 75

Suspense<sup>148</sup> in rewle / hem kepe in<sup>149</sup> puske condite  
Ypuld in myddis of aday serene ·  
Or in smalchaf asondir hem alite ·  
Semymature also men may hem glene ·  
And dayis v · in salt watir hem lene ·  
Infounde hem thenne vntil thei swymme 3 depe  
In hony / this fruyt ripe ynough thei<sup>150</sup> kepe ·

· D · 76

**fol. 52v**

The<sup>151</sup> fig toplaunte in hoot lond best is holde ·  
In Nouember · And there is tempur londe

· E · 77

---

<sup>142</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>143</sup> Ø B  
<sup>144</sup> his A  
<sup>145</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>146</sup> guaffed EETS ] graffed A  
<sup>147</sup> are A ] ar B  
<sup>148</sup> Initial S in red ink.  
<sup>149</sup> with A  
<sup>150</sup> thou AB  
<sup>151</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

In ffeueryeer · And ther as lond is colde ·  
In Marche or in Aprile / hit do tostonde ·  
Atoppe of hit to sette other awonde  
Is holden best · right in Aprilis ende  
When grene and juce vppon hem dooth ascende

Ther<sup>152/153</sup> plauntis sette / is stonis to sustene  
And donged lond vppon the rootis spende  
And cannys knottis pike out hem bidene /  
The tendir crop for colde herwith defende ·  
In placis colde · A top iij braunchid thende  
Of ij yeer age or iij toward the sonne  
Ikutte and sette as here is taught / is wonne ·

· ff · 78

The<sup>154</sup> greyne inwith the grounde is so to stonde  
That graffis iij on erthe abouen goon /  
But cleue hit softe if that thow sette awonde  
And in the<sup>155</sup> clift / do feire alitil stoon  
In ffeueryeer and Marche my self aloon  
In ytalie hatset<sup>156</sup> figplauntis grete  
And right that eer<sup>157</sup> / eek of their fruytis ete

· G · 79

But<sup>158</sup> hem ysette in wel pastined londe  
And thei tributed with felicite  
The knotti plaunte is best for thei that stonde  
Yknottid scars / lackith fertilite  
And thei that in the semynary be  
Maturid wel · And plauntid so wul sprynge

· H · 80

---

<sup>152</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>153</sup> The A  
<sup>154</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>155</sup> this A  
<sup>156</sup> haset B  
<sup>157</sup> yeer A  
<sup>158</sup> Initial B in red ink.

Vp feire / and pomys gentilest forgh brynge

fol. 53r · Marche · · 64 ·

Abolle<sup>159/160</sup> of squylle eek summen wol deuide · A · 81

And therynto this plaunte of figtre trie ·  
And bynde hit so therto that hit abide /  
They louyth spacis large · Ʒ deluys hie ·  
And londis that beeth hard Ʒ smal Ʒ drie ·  
To sauour wel In sharp Ʒ stony londe ·  
And almost eriwhere eek may they stonde ·

Tho<sup>161</sup> that in hillis growe or placis colde · B · 82

Hau litil mylk · ffor thi they maynot dure  
Til hit be hoot · And best her vse is holde  
As thei beth grene Ʒ grete of sauour pure  
Argute ynowgh · but fatter figge Ʒ sure  
To kepe · in hoot lond Ʒ in feeld is spronge /  
Their kyndis to reherce / hit is to longe

Suffisith<sup>162</sup> this · that alle haue oon culture · C · 83

And as the carike hath / y'e'f hem distaunce ·  
In placis passyng cold hit is most sure  
Precox to plaunte · her fruyt thei sone enhaunce ·  
Er shouris come · Eek hit wul most auaunce ·  
In londis that beeth estyuous for hete /  
The figtre latly ripyng forto gete ·

<sup>159</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>160</sup> A bulbe A ] A bolbe B  
<sup>161</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>162</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

**Hit**<sup>163</sup> ioyeth doluyn ofte · And hit to donge · · D · 84  
 In heruest is auayl · donge of the mewe /  
 Is best for hem · The rotid Ʒ mys spronge  
 Let kitte hem of · And so that thei may sewe  
 Abrood bi ground / her taste is eek eschewe  
 In placis wete · And hem therof to bote  
 Kest askis on their circumcised roote

**fol. 53v**

Summen<sup>164</sup> eek<sup>165</sup> sette amonge hem caprifige · E · 85  
 Tre · That hit nede not for remedie  
 To honge on euery tre that trees fige ·  
 In Juyn as sonne is hext<sup>166</sup> / to caprifige  
 The figtre is · that is to signifie  
 The figis grene of caprifigtre rende /  
 With tre maad like a sawe / on hem suspende ·

For<sup>167</sup> lak of that / ayerd of southernwode · ff · 86  
 Let honge vp that · Or thus<sup>168</sup> · tak rammys hornys ·  
 Kast hem aboute her rotis they beth goode ·  
 Or callum · that in elmys leuys born is ·  
 Their aboundaunce / as good as rammys horn is ·  
 Or thus the turgent trunke let scarifie /  
 That humour effluent out of hit hie ·

To<sup>169</sup> make hem saaf from wormys / seette abough · G · 87  
 Of terebynt · outhen abirchen stalke ·  
 Do that with figtre plauntis in the slough ·

---

<sup>163</sup> Initial H in red ink.  
<sup>164</sup> Initial S in blue ink.  
<sup>165</sup> Ø A  
<sup>166</sup> hiest A  
<sup>167</sup> Initial F in red ink.  
<sup>168</sup> this EETS ] thus A  
<sup>169</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

Enuerse / and wormys wul not in hem<sup>170</sup> walke  
Or brason scrapis out of euery dalke  
Hem scrape · Oildreggis oon · Ʒ old vryne<sup>171</sup> /  
Another to their rootis wol reclyne ·

Oon<sup>172</sup> vsith cley anothir oil and he  
With quyk lym wul her dennys ha fordo ·  
Yf · anntis vnto them ennoyis<sup>173</sup> be /  
Rubrike with picthe and buttir most be do  
The trunke aboute · and vtter wul they go  
Picthe coratyne vphangyd in the tre /  
ffor Anntis / seith anothir he<sup>174</sup> wol se ·

· H · 88

fol. 54r

· Marche · · 65 ·

Yf<sup>175</sup> figtre cast his fruyt · o'i'ldreggis oon  
Rubrike another wattirmyxt wul do  
Vppon the tre · The thridde is forth igoon ·  
The flood crabbe and abrannche of rue also  
Vphongeth he · Seefroth the thridde<sup>176</sup> is go  
To honge vp · and the firthe<sup>177</sup> he seith as ithe  
Maad for lupine / is vp to hange asswithe

· A · 89

Anothir<sup>178</sup> seith / the rootis shal be bored ·  
Awegge in euery bore eek shal be steke  
The rynde anothir hat with axis scorid  
But when the leuys gynnyth out to breke

· B · 90

<sup>170</sup> wul not in hem ] in hem wol not AB  
<sup>171</sup> wyne A  
<sup>172</sup> Initial O in red ink.  
<sup>173</sup> ennoyous B  
<sup>174</sup> Ø A  
<sup>175</sup> Initial Y in blue ink.  
<sup>176</sup> firthe A ] ferthe B  
<sup>177</sup> v<sup>th</sup> A ] fifthe B  
<sup>178</sup> Initial A in red ink.

Of figis fatte and fele hit is to speke ·  
Right as they first bigynne in germynyng /  
Their hiest<sup>179</sup> toppe / choppe of for eny thyng

Or<sup>180</sup> choppe of that amyward in the tre ·  
And premature if that the list elong<sup>181</sup>  
Their grossis whenne as grete as benys be  
So tacke hem of Eek if the thynke hem longe  
Vnripe / in oil Ʒ juce of scalons<sup>182</sup> longe  
With pepir myxt enoynte her pomys · whenne  
Their grossis rody wexyng / me may kenne

And<sup>183</sup> in Aprile / a figtre graffed is ·  
Vndir the rynde · and if the tre be yonge /  
The clouyn stook to graffe is not amys  
And wrie hem fest lest<sup>184</sup> wynd<sup>185</sup> therinto yonge  
Eek next the grownde ikit / wul sonnest fonge /  
Men graffe in Juyn · Oon yeer old graffe is take /  
And more or lesse / as nought is to forsake /

fol. 54v

And<sup>186</sup> in April figtreen ynoculate  
May best be · ther as drie londis be ·  
And eek in Juyl ther lond is mediate ·  
At October in luk londe plecheth he ·  
In caprifige and in molbery tre ·  
ffigtre men graffith forto multiplie /

<sup>179</sup> highest A  
<sup>180</sup> Initial O in blue ink.  
<sup>181</sup> enlonge B  
<sup>182</sup> stalons A  
<sup>183</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>184</sup> Ø A  
<sup>185</sup> Ø A



And oon wul vse agraaffe / anothir theye

Eek figgis grene in hony me may<sup>187</sup> kepe · ff · 94

So they ne touche · outhir in gourdis grene /

Make euery fige adouer into crepe

And that was kitte of / close hit aftir clene

And honge ‘hem’ ther no fir nor<sup>188</sup> smoke is sene

A fresh potte on hem seuerid pitchith yne /

And dooth this potte / swymme in atunne of wyne ·

Eek<sup>189/190</sup> Marcial seith · men in dyuers wise · G · 95

Her figis kepe / And oon for euerychone

As campanie hem kepith / shal suffise ·

On fleykys brede and drie hem is to done ·

And yet alsoft / in baskettis repone ·

And in<sup>191</sup> a ouen hoot vppon iij stonys /

ffor brennyng hit / this figy basket doon is ·

When<sup>192</sup> thei beth bake<sup>193</sup> / alhoot into a stene · H · 96

Let hem be pressid · picthid and ywrie ·

Their leuys doon the pot 3 hem bitwene ·

ffor rayn in sonne if thow ne maist hem drie ·

hoothe askis may thi<sup>194</sup> fleykis vndir strie

In house in stede of sonne · And dried so

In chistis smale or coffynys hem do

---

<sup>186</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>187</sup> me may ] may me AB  
<sup>188</sup> ne AB  
<sup>189</sup> Initial E in blue ink.  
<sup>190</sup> And AB  
<sup>191</sup> an B  
<sup>192</sup> Initial W in red ink.  
<sup>193</sup> blake B  
<sup>194</sup> this AB

**Of**<sup>195</sup> figtre toppis / planntis now they make · · A · 97

And dyuers fruytoon figtre forth tobrynge<sup>196</sup> ·

Twey bowis · oon blak Ʒ oon white thei take ·

And bynde and wethe hem so / that germynyng

Commyxt vpgo / thus sette hem forto spryng

In moist ydongid lond annexed so /

That theyon germynannt / to gedir go

**Thei**<sup>197</sup> oned thus / fruyt of diuers colour · · B · 98

Vpbryng in this dyuysid vnyte ·

This peris graffe · and pomys swete or sowre ·

As serue And<sup>198</sup> quynce plumme Ʒ molbery tre

The ix kalende of April doon this be

Pistacia is graffed now to growe

In cold lond · And pynappyl seed is sowe

**De bobus tauris Ʒ vaccis comparandis · capitulum · xj ·**<sup>199</sup>

**A**<sup>nd</sup><sup>200</sup> tyme is now thyn exon to be bought · · C · 99

And be they bought or of thi propurte

Hem now to greithe is good · ffor ought or nought

Now be the<sup>201</sup> lene · and shewith as they be

And light to tame her contumacite

Ther are in hem certeyn signys spectabile

Wiche is teschewe / And whiche is profitable

<sup>195</sup> Initial O in red ink.

<sup>196</sup> they bryng B

<sup>197</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>198</sup> or EETS ] and A

<sup>199</sup> De comparandis bobus comparandis tauris Ʒ vaccis B

<sup>200</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>201</sup> thai A ] they B

Tak<sup>202</sup> exon yonge · ylymid grete and square

· D · 100

Ychestid sad · in brannys risyng grete

Whos frounte is crispe and glad · large eris are /

Their lippis and their eyon blak as gete

With hornys stronge ꝛ straught /is good to gete

Compack<sup>203</sup> · a runkil nek deulappid<sup>204</sup> side

Vnto the kne · And nosyd vpward wyde

fol. 55v

Y<sup>205</sup> shuldred wyde is good · An huge breste

· E · 101

No litil wombe · and wel outraught the syde ·

The leendis brood · playn baak ꝛ streght is<sup>206</sup> beste<sup>207</sup>

The theyis sadde · and senowy not to side

With grete cleen and taylis longe ꝛ wyde ·

The body thorgh yherid thicke and breef

The red colour is best / and broun is leef ·

Bet<sup>208</sup> is to take of contre thenne of strange ·

· ff · 102

Ther as with soil or ayris qualite

They be not temptid as to fynde hit channge ·

Or thus · tak hem that of like contre be ·

And of alle other this is forto see ·

That euen strenghted thou to gedir dresse /

The feebiller / lest that the stronge oppresse /

Their<sup>209</sup> thewis is to se that they be meeke

· G · 103

<sup>202</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>203</sup> Compact AB

<sup>204</sup> dewalapped B

<sup>205</sup> Initial Y in blue ink.

<sup>206</sup> Ø A

<sup>207</sup> Ø A

<sup>208</sup> Initial B in red ink.

<sup>209</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

Quyk and a ferd of clamour and of gode ·  
And euer appetent metis to seeke ·  
The foddir grene is best as for their foode  
ffor fawte of that / gete other thyngis goode ·  
And foddir hem as they beeth ‘sette’ on warke  
ffor bolis<sup>210</sup> now good tyme hit<sup>211</sup> is to<sup>212</sup> karke ·

Tak<sup>213</sup> bolis that beeth high ylymyd huge  
Of myddil age · and rather yong then olde ·  
A feerdful face · his necke in mony aruge  
Ifrettid gret And litil hornys wolde  
He haue · ywombyd st’r’ayt is licly holde ·  
The kyen also this<sup>214</sup> tyme hit is to trie /  
Do chese hem that beeth<sup>215</sup> chestid huge ꝛ hie ·

· H · 104

fol. 56r

· Marche · · 67 ·

Forheded<sup>216</sup> hie · And wombyd<sup>217</sup> longe and wyde  
Blachornyd feire And eion<sup>218</sup> grete and blake  
Welheryd eris and dewlappis side  
And<sup>219</sup> taylis grete · and litil cle’e’n thou take  
Blak heryd theis short y vndirtake ·  
That goode ar thei caluyng from iij yeer olde /  
Til x is best · And othir with not holde ·

· A · 105

Thyn<sup>220</sup> olde away to do be diligent

· B · 106

<sup>210</sup> eke A  
<sup>211</sup> Ø AB  
<sup>212</sup> forto AB  
<sup>213</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>214</sup> the EETS ] this A  
<sup>215</sup> be B  
<sup>216</sup> Initial F in blue ink.  
<sup>217</sup> wombe  
<sup>218</sup> eyen  
<sup>219</sup> With A  
<sup>220</sup> Initial T in red ink.

To werke or what thou wilt · And take in yonge ·  
The greekis seyn that the lift instrument  
The lift stoon of thi<sup>221</sup> bolys bestis stronge  
Knytte hym faste in his purse<sup>222</sup> ⁊ let hym honge  
In coitu · And he shal gendir malis /  
And his right ston vpknýt / gendrith femalis ·

But<sup>223</sup> in this caas / they mostyn been abstenyð  
ffrom generaciounys liberte ·  
Til thei therto be verrey hoot for tenyð ·  
And ha thy droue in wyntir nygh the see  
In placis glade · In hillis may hit be ·  
In somer namly ther as busshis growe /  
And herbys for their fosteryng ynowe ·

· C · 107

Though<sup>224</sup> thei be bettir feed abowte flood ·  
Yet luk watir best helpith<sup>225</sup> their feture ·  
Rayn watir luk in lakis that is good  
ffro<sup>226</sup> hem · fflood ‘watir’ cold is in nature ·  
This drouys may the wyntir cold endure  
Theroute alwyntir thorgh · if hit be nede /  
But for thi kyen in calf / hit is to drede

· D · 108

fol. 56v

Lest<sup>227</sup> thei ha wrong / let make hem closis wide  
Their stallis eek beeth of vtilite  
With stonys pauyd wel from side to side

· E · 109

<sup>221</sup> this A  
<sup>222</sup> porce B  
<sup>223</sup> Initial N in blue ink.  
<sup>224</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>225</sup> kepith B  
<sup>226</sup> For A ] ffor B  
<sup>227</sup> Initial L in blue ink.

Or grauellid · eek floored may they be ·  
With cley · and lenyng sumdel so that the  
Humour may passe · Eek southward stonde hit colde  
Blastis sum thyng object / eek from hem holde

**De bobus domandis capitulum · xij ·**

**E**xon<sup>228</sup> may now be tamyd thre year<sup>229</sup> olde · ff · 110  
That at v · yeris age / is hard to do ·

Their tamyng is · hem by the hed<sup>230</sup> to holde ·  
Whil thei beeth yonge · And stroke hem to Ʒ to  
With hond · And make afore her stallis so  
Enlarged rowme · outward when thei beeth wende  
That nothyng hem afere or ought offende

And<sup>231</sup> footis vij long their stakis stonde · G · 111

To teie hem ‘to’ · But fully hem totame /  
Chese out the fairest day that may be fonde  
Ther no tempest or thyng is worthi blame ·  
Now brynge hem oon Ʒ oon to yok by name ·  
And yf they be rebel · so lette hem<sup>232</sup> stonde /  
ffastyng oon day Ʒ nyght in yokis bonde

Now<sup>233</sup> glose hem feire and brynge hem not bihynde · H · 112

But right afore of metis sum likinge ·  
And stroke hem nose and bak · Eel<sup>234</sup> then is kynde  
Cleer wyn on hem al esily to sprynge  
But war the horn Ʒ helis lest they flynge  
Aslappe to the / At this yf they bigynne  
And take effect / therfro thei wul not twynne ·

<sup>228</sup> Two-line initial E in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>229</sup> eer B  
<sup>230</sup> hem by the hed ] by the heed hem A ] by the hed hem B  
<sup>231</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>232</sup> him A  
<sup>233</sup> Initial N in blue ink.  
<sup>234</sup> Ek B

Thus<sup>235</sup> tamid / her palate and mouthis frote  
With saltis · And salt grees / pound pecis take  
And iij of hem putte in thyn oxen throte  
Asister wyn in with an horn let shake  
In dayis is<sup>236</sup> iij / their ragyng wul aslake  
And other tempte hem first on werkis smale /  
In eryl<sup>237</sup> lond the plough as forto hale

· A · 113

A<sup>238</sup> shorter way · The wilde ox with the tame  
Y yokid be to teche hym<sup>239</sup> how to do ·  
And in the forgh down yf he sitte as lame ·  
No fier no strok no prickyng come hym to ·  
But bynde his feet that he nor<sup>240</sup> stond nor go ·  
This doon / he wul for hongyr and for drie  
Go from this vise · and vse hit not past twye ·

· B · 114

De equis equabus ꝛ pullis<sup>241</sup> xiiij · capitulum ·

F<sup>ed</sup><sup>242</sup> stalons fat / gooth now to gentil marys  
And they replete · ayeyn gooth they<sup>243</sup> to stabil  
Oon horsis myght<sup>244</sup> for ouer fele eek bare is ·  
Let euery stalon haue as he is abil ·

· C · 115

<sup>235</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>236</sup> Ø AB

<sup>237</sup> ereed A ] ered B

<sup>238</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>239</sup> hem EETS ] him A

<sup>240</sup> neither A

<sup>241</sup> ꝛ etate eorum B

<sup>242</sup> Two-line initial F in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>243</sup> thai goothe A

<sup>244</sup> wit AB

So may they longe endure and profitabil ·  
Ayong and lusti hors if hit shal thryue /  
May ha but twys vj or thryis · v ·

Yef other like her strengthis qualite · D · 116  
But thyngys iiij in hem is to biholde  
ffourme · and colour · merite · and beaute ·  
ffirst fourme hym thus gret roume his bodi holde  
And sad · for lak of strenght · vnlike to folde /  
Her sidis longe her altitude abounde /  
And buttokis ha thei right grete Ʒ rounde

fol. 57v

Ybrestid<sup>245</sup> brode · And al they<sup>246</sup> body lift · E · 117  
In brawnys grete · and knotty densite /  
With holgh horn · high yshod · sad foot Ʒ swift ·  
Now haue an eye aboute on their beaute ·  
The partyis beth these in that to se ·  
Alitil dried hed · vppon the bonys ·  
Is best · if that the skyn wel streit ydone is

Their<sup>247</sup> eris short and sharp · their eyon stepe · ff · 118  
Their nasis thorled wyde and patent be ·  
Their tail Ʒ mane enlarged wyde Ʒ depe  
Their houf alsad fixe in rotundite  
Colouryd<sup>248</sup> now to knowe / attendith ye ·  
The bay is good colour · and broun purpure /  
The liard · and the white · And broun is sure ·

<sup>245</sup> Initial Y in red ink.  
<sup>246</sup> the A  
<sup>247</sup> Initial T in blue ink.



The<sup>249</sup> walneyed is good · Also the blake · G · 119

Is fyn colour · the falow · Ʒ herthued  
The pomly gray for hym y vndirtake ·  
The gray · the golden heryd and the scuyd ·  
And next in merite are<sup>250</sup> in<sup>251</sup> dyuers huyd ·  
Blak bay · and permyxt<sup>252</sup> gray · mousdon also  
The fomy spotti hu · And mony moo ·

But<sup>253</sup> stalons best beeth cleere in oon colourid · H · 120

Alle other left · but yf the magnitude  
Of their merite hem that beth discolouryd  
Excuse · and in amaner so exclude  
Thy maris take of like symylitude  
But rathest be their boolk and wombis large /  
This craft in gentil haras / is to charge

fol. 58r · Marche · · 69 ·

Alle othir maris may be with their malis · A · 121

Al yeer at large · And this is their nature  
That monthis xij in fole euery female is ·  
Another thyng in stalons is to cure ·  
That thei be sette asondir for lesure  
When thei beeth wode · and do this maner drouys  
In somer / ther is cold and thicke of grouys

<sup>248</sup> Colours A ] Colouris B

<sup>249</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>250</sup> Ø AB

<sup>251</sup> is AB

<sup>252</sup> perny B

In<sup>254</sup> wyntir ther is fattest and plesannt

· B · 122

And sumdel hard to sette at firmite

Their hornys on their feet · this let hem hannt

Impacient if that femalis be

And wol no male · her naturalite

With stampid squylle enbawme/outhir enoynte /

And thei wul sone enabul in that ioynt

Fro<sup>255</sup> colde and honger holde hem that beth grete

· C · 123

In foole · And yef hem place at their plesannce

And gentil femalis that malis gete

Vche other yeer · be kept fro fecundannce ·

That they may milke her folis aboundannce<sup>256</sup>

So shal thei be the bigger huge and pure /

Alle other take as comth · of hem no cure

A<sup>257</sup> stalon may bygynne at yeerys · v ·

· D · 124

And his female at yeerys ij · conceyuyth

And aftir yeeris x · their coltis blyue

Shal neuer go · the priker<sup>258</sup> thei deceyuyth<sup>259</sup>

ffolis with hond to touche / acorser weyuyght<sup>260</sup>

Hit hurtith hem · to hondil or to holde /

Defende hem eke as reson wol fro colde

fol. 58v

In<sup>261</sup> folis as thei are adolescentis

· E · 125

---

<sup>253</sup> Initial B in blue ink.

<sup>254</sup> Initial I in blue ink.

<sup>255</sup> Initial F in red ink.

<sup>256</sup> EETS copied this line from H, nevertheless, it appears in the microfilm.

<sup>257</sup> Initial A in blue ink.

<sup>258</sup> pukker A

<sup>259</sup> disceyueth B

<sup>260</sup> weyveth A

<sup>261</sup> Initial I in blue ink.

If they be goode / as myche is forto se  
As is biforn<sup>262</sup> yseid of their parentis  
Quyck sw'i'ft and steryng with hillarite  
Now folys too yeer old may tamyd be /  
Tak brawny bodied huge argute Ʒ longe  
Smal ballockidde<sup>263</sup> and euer short vphonge ·

In<sup>264</sup> othir thyng tak hem their fadir like · · ff · 126

So thewyd that from high quyete Ʒ reste ·  
Anoon they may be sterid forto prike ·  
And fastest prikyd turnyng at the beste  
Ner<sup>265</sup> hard be hit not est<sup>266</sup> to make hem reste  
Their myddyl teeth aboue at too yeer age /  
Thei cause / at yerys iiij · anothir gage /

**De mulino genere Ʒ asinis capitulum xiiij**

Ek<sup>267</sup> yeeris sixe / out gooth the goomys stronge / · G · 127

The causid first / at yeris sixe are euyng /  
At vij · yeer are alle illiche<sup>268</sup> longe  
The markis of their age are lost at seuen ·  
Their browis hore her templis holgh vneun  
The teeth out seeth / now alle foure footid bestis  
And namly hors to gelde / yholdyn best is ·

**De mulino genere Ʒ asinis capitulum xiiij ·**

This<sup>269</sup> mulis forto make who so delite · · H · 128

A mare ibonid sad ybulkid grete  
Ifourmyd nobilly most been elite  
And though she be not swyft / astronge oon gete

<sup>262</sup> aforme wel A  
<sup>263</sup> ballockynge A ] ballockyng B  
<sup>264</sup> Initial I in red ink.  
<sup>265</sup> Nor B  
<sup>266</sup> eft A  
<sup>267</sup> Initial E in blue ink.  
<sup>268</sup> ylike B  
<sup>269</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

Of yeeris iiij vnto this werk to trete  
Til yeris x · she for this admissure  
Is good / but this must<sup>270</sup> haue abisi cure  
  
The mare yf thasse

---

<sup>270</sup> mot A

**De implastracione capitulum tercium**

**S**olempnite<sup>1</sup> hath emplastratioun  
Wherof biforn is taught the diligence ·  
Now haue y maad inoculatioun  
Of pere and appultre Thexperience  
Hat preuyd wel · Of wyntir fruyt / science  
Yet trieth<sup>2</sup> out · the smale · vnto the grete ·  
So that the tre may sende his<sup>3</sup> drynke Ʒ mete ·

· A · 7

Now<sup>4</sup> plauntyd y scions of citurtre  
In colde Ʒ wete · And wattred hit so longe  
That forth they come in gret felicite ·  
The figtre now to eneye / hit is no wronge ·  
In weet lond / cittre wol be graffyd<sup>5</sup> spronge ·  
And palmys delue aboute amynd this mone /  
Almaundis ripeth now · Go gete hem sone ·

· B · 8

**De armentis et gregibus admittendis capitulum iiij ·**

**N**ow<sup>6</sup> shal the Bole his wyues tohym take  
And fille her wombe in monthes x tanende  
Thair<sup>7</sup> tyme of birthe in<sup>8</sup> veer · ffor now they wake  
Al fresh / ffor veer their venus brond hath tende ·  
ffiftene of hem / oon male is forte ascende ·  
As tellith Columelle And wel<sup>9</sup> contente /  
Yet yf they be to fatte / her werke<sup>10</sup> is shent ·

· C · 9

<sup>1</sup> Two-line initial S in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>2</sup> leseth AB

<sup>3</sup> her A

<sup>4</sup> Initial N in red ink.

<sup>5</sup> cittre wol be graffyd ] citur graffed wol be AB

<sup>6</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>7</sup> Ø B

<sup>8</sup> at AB

<sup>9</sup> wol A

<sup>10</sup> weth EETS ] werk A

In<sup>11</sup> placis ther is fodder aboundaunce · D · 10

The ky may otherwhilis be withdrawe ·

Mete in mesure her caluyng wol auauunce ·

Eek in the plough perchaunce yf thei shal drawe

Vche<sup>12</sup> other yeer ther may go to by lawe

And so shal they for either werk endure /

That is to sey / to labour and feture

**fol. 59v**

Now<sup>13</sup> putte among the<sup>14</sup> sheep<sup>15</sup> / the<sup>16</sup> tuppys white · E · 11

Not oonly wollid / but also their tonge /

Yf hit be spotty / that amon may wite ·

Yf he bigete hem spotty lambis yonge ·

Yet sumtyme / of the white are other spronge ·

But Columelle he seith of tuppys blake

With sheep nature is neuer wont to<sup>17</sup> make ·

The<sup>18</sup> tuppe is chosen feir of altitude · ff · 12

Ywombid side · and tecte in whittest wulle

Abesom tail · holdyng his longitude

Y frountid large · And stonyd at the fulle

ffrom youthe vntil viij · yeres old they wulle

Wel do this craft · And she from yeris tweyne /

ffiue yeer is good · And thenne is she bareyne ·

Yboned<sup>19</sup> large · ek longe and softest fleesis · G · 13

---

<sup>11</sup> Initial I in red ink.

<sup>12</sup> Itche A

<sup>13</sup> Initial N in red ink.

<sup>14</sup> Ø B

<sup>15</sup> Ø B

<sup>16</sup> thaire A ] their B

<sup>17</sup> forto B

And they that wide wulli wombed be  
Suche ewes to thi<sup>20</sup> tuppis out to chese is  
Of pasturyng they muste haue vberte  
ffro breris fer for their iniquite  
This seely innocentes wol vnclothe /  
And wellesey to tere her skynnys bothe ·

Now<sup>21</sup> let hem do · by wyntir to be stronge · · H · 14

Males to make as seith the philosophre  
Septemtrioun pasturis let hem fonge  
And toward that wynd yf the tuppis profre<sup>22</sup>  
Wil litil males fillith thei the cofre  
And toward southwynd getith thei femalis  
Yf hit be soth / right notabil this tale is

fol. 60r · Julyl · · 87 ·

In<sup>23</sup> heruest / putte away thi ffebil sheepe · · A · 15

As thus · They may be solde orellis spende ·  
A coitu summen her rammys kepe<sup>24</sup>  
Twey monthe vntil Cupido be wel tende<sup>25</sup> ·  
And summen lete hem al the yeer ascende ·  
And indistinct<sup>26</sup> · So dayis short or<sup>27</sup> longe /  
Ther shal not lacke hem tendir lambys yonge  
**De extirpando gramine capitulum · v ·**

<sup>18</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>19</sup> Initial Y in red ink.  
<sup>20</sup> the EETS ] thi A  
<sup>21</sup> Initial N in blue ink.  
<sup>22</sup> ofre 'i · profre' AB  
<sup>23</sup> Initial I in blue ink.  
<sup>24</sup> A coitu summen her rammys kepe ] A coitu twey monethes summen keepe A  
<sup>25</sup> Twey monthe vntil Cupido be wel tende ] Her raam until Cupido be wele to ende A  
<sup>26</sup> instinct A  
<sup>27</sup> 3 AB

**N**ow<sup>28</sup> with the crabbe inhabityng the sonne ·  
The mone ‘of vj’ in capricorn ysette /

· B · 16

Yf gresse ypuld vp be the lond is wonne  
Eek cipre tongis with gootis blood we’t’tē  
And colis<sup>29</sup> from the fourneys yf me fette  
Bi spreynt with gootis blood · the grassis rowe  
With these yf me for do / they shal not growe ·

**De vino scillite capitulum · vj ·**

**A**nd<sup>30</sup> vynsquillite / is thus maad in this mone ·  
The mountayn squille other of nygh the see

· C · 17

As riseth the caniculers assone  
Wel<sup>31</sup> fer away fro sonne ydried be ·  
A stene of wyn / a poundis quantite  
Of hem receiue al leuys super flu  
I keste away · And they that paled greu ·

And<sup>32</sup> other / garlonde hem · And so depende  
Into theyr<sup>33</sup> wyn · So they go not to deepe ·  
And take hem out · at xl<sup>ti</sup> daies ende ·  
This wyn is good the cough auay<sup>34</sup> to kepe ·  
Al ille out of the wombe hit maketh crepe ·  
Hit soluyth fleume · And helpeth splenetik ·  
Digestioun / hit macth · and eyon quyk ·

· D · 18

**fol. 60v**

**De ydromelle capitulum vij ·**

For<sup>35</sup> meth in risynge of caniculer

· E · 19

<sup>28</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>29</sup> toles EETS ] coles A

<sup>30</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>31</sup> Wol EETS ] Wel A

<sup>32</sup> Initial A in red ink.

<sup>33</sup> the AB

<sup>34</sup> away AB



A sester of vnscomyd hony do  
In sestris six of welle watir cleer ·  
In carenairis nakyd childryn go ·  
And glocke hit houres<sup>36</sup> · v · to Ʒ fro ·  
Vessel and al · And aftir in the sonne  
With xxx<sup>37</sup> dayis stondynge / hit is wonne

**De aceto squillino capitulum viij ·**

**A**nd<sup>38</sup> in this mone is maad aisel squillyne ·  
Of squillis white alraw taak of the hardis ·  
And al the rynde is nothyng for this<sup>39</sup> fyne ·  
Thenne oonli taak the tendir middil wardis ·  
In sestris xij · of aisel that sour hard is ·  
A pound Ʒ vnces vj · yshard<sup>40</sup> be do  
And xl<sup>ti</sup> dayis sonnyng / stonde hit so

· ff · 20

Aftir<sup>41</sup> this xl<sup>ti</sup> dayis cloos in sonne  
Caste out the<sup>42</sup> squille · And clense ‘*hit*’<sup>43/44</sup> feety wel  
And into vessel picchid be hit ronne ·  
Another xxx · galons of aisel  
With drammys<sup>45</sup> viij · of squille in oon vessel  
Pepir an vnce · of case Ʒ mynte asmal ·  
Wol do This<sup>46</sup> vse in tyme as medcynal ·

· G · 21

**De cinapi ix capitulum**

---

<sup>35</sup> Initial F in blue ink.  
<sup>36</sup> oures AB  
<sup>37</sup> xxxx EETS ] xxx<sup>ti</sup> A {L. quadraginta}  
<sup>38</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>39</sup> nothyng for this ] for this nothing A  
<sup>40</sup> y shrad AB  
<sup>41</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>42</sup> Ø A  
<sup>43</sup> Written with a pencil.  
<sup>44</sup> Ø B  
<sup>45</sup> dragmes AB  
<sup>46</sup> and AB

**A**<sup>47</sup> Sester and a semicicle · take  
Of senuei seed · And grynde hit powdir smal  
ffippound of hony theruppon thou slake  
Of spaynych oil / apound do therwithal ·  
A sester of fyn aisel tempre shal  
This thyngis groundyn wel · Thus vse hit longe ·  
This Juyl and Juyn haue houris euen longe ·

---

<sup>47</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.

In<sup>1</sup> grauel best aftir anouol rayn  
Thei growe · And weete hem yf thyn aier be drie  
Anoon as hit is sowyn / wrie hit playn ·  
Twey sester in oon akir is to strie  
And iiij · as other sayn · wol multiplie ·  
And chaf is bettir for hem then is donge /  
ffor thei therof wol be right fungous stronge /

· A · 6

Saltwattir<sup>2</sup> hem · Therof thei wul be swete  
Radish female hath litil bitirnesse ·  
With leuys brode Ʒ playn · glaad grene Ʒ mete ·  
Her<sup>3</sup> seed to haue / as do this<sup>4</sup> bisynesse ·  
And forto make hem wexon in gretnesse  
Vnnethe on hit alitil croppe men leue ·  
And sette hit so to growe Ʒ gret to preue ·

· B · 7

The<sup>5</sup> swete of that is bittir forto make ·  
Oon day Ʒ nyght the seed in hony stonde ·  
Outher in meth as longe tyme hit take ·  
Raue as brasik for vryne<sup>6</sup> as ille<sup>7</sup> is fonde ·  
Thei so discordith / that in oon port londe ·  
Wel may thei not · ffor thi oon vtter kepe /  
Also this mone is sowen<sup>8</sup> passeneepe ·

· C · 8

Emplasturyng<sup>10</sup> eeke in this mone is · do ·

· D · 9

<sup>1</sup> Initial I in blue ink.  
<sup>2</sup> Initial S in red ink.  
<sup>3</sup> Their B  
<sup>4</sup> thi AB  
<sup>5</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>6</sup> vyne B  
<sup>7</sup> al B  
<sup>8</sup> sowing A ] sowyn of B  
<sup>9</sup> De pomis vj · capitulum · De apibus · vij · capitulum AB

And summen now wol graffe aperitre ·  
And citretre in placis moyst also  
Now sharnebudde encumberith the bee  
Pursue on hym that slayn anoon he be ·  
The werkis that in Juyl beth left vndone /  
Now may they take an ende in this Aust mone

**De aqua ninemenda capitulum octauum<sup>11</sup>**

**fol. 61v**

<sup>12</sup>

**N**ow<sup>13</sup> seche and fynde vp watir in this wise  
Doun lene and ley thi chyn ‘right’ to the grounde  
Estward · And rather then the sonne arise ·  
And where a subtil myst / gynnyth tabounde  
And<sup>14</sup> dewe vppon / ther watir may be founde ·  
Ther picche amerke And on the lond taak yeme ·  
The ym goode or badde · or fare · or foul to deme

· E · 10

The<sup>15</sup> marl / hath veynys thynne vnsmyllynge best ·  
Slak sond lymous Ʒ lene Ʒ vnswete and depe  
Blaak erthe / humour not myche hath in his chest ·  
Of wyntre shourys leid vp forto keepe  
But swetly smyllith that · lond clayes wepe  
vncerteynly · whos teris beth right swete  
Aman may be right glaad / that hem may gete ·

· ff · 11

<sup>16</sup>Saad<sup>17</sup> sond<sup>18</sup> · grauel · and ther eek as beth stonys ·

· G · 12

<sup>10</sup> Initial E in red ink.

<sup>11</sup> No title B

<sup>12</sup> De puteis faciendis · viij · capitulum · AB

<sup>13</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>14</sup> In A

<sup>15</sup> Initial T in red ink.

<sup>16</sup> In B

<sup>17</sup> Initial S in blue ink.

<sup>18</sup> lond B

Certeyn humour is and in uberte ·  
Good aboundaunce is ther as rody stoon is ·  
But war / for thei thorgh chenys lightly flee  
Amonge flynt stoon at hillis rotis be  
Veneys ynowe · and chillyng cold · and swete<sup>19</sup> ‘i · seete’  
Ther feeld hath salt Ʒ sad luke and vnseete<sup>20</sup>

And<sup>21</sup> if thei sauour wel / then thei bygynne · H · 13  
Vndir the mount · Ek ere among ther be  
Welles wel cold in playn · ther shadis twynne  
The sonne away · yet sygnes mo men se  
The<sup>22</sup> watir is · As the fertilite  
Of withi · reed · aller · yuy · or vyne  
That ther is watir nygh / is verrei signe<sup>23</sup> ·

fol. 62r · Aust · · 90 ·

Ther<sup>24</sup> as they growe / vpdelue in latitude · A · 14  
Thre foote · and deep v foote into the grounde ·  
And when the sonne adoun goth · ther enclude  
Of leed or brasse auessel clene ygrownde ·  
Dounward the mouth · vpward the bot me<sup>25</sup> · rounde ·  
This pitte ywrion with afleike and moolde  
Vppon / so dwelle vntil the morow sholde

The nexte day the fleike away thow plie · B · 15  
And se if this vessel withynne swete ·  
Or if<sup>26</sup> the dropis theryn multiplie

<sup>19</sup> and swete ] Ʒ seete A ] and seete B  
<sup>20</sup> unsweete A ] vnsweete B  
<sup>21</sup> Initial A in red ink.  
<sup>22</sup> ther AB  
<sup>23</sup> syne B  
<sup>24</sup> Initial T in blue ink.  
<sup>25</sup> bottom AB

Withouton dout / ther wol · be watir gete ·  
 A potters potte vneled / wul alete  
 Yf hit be leyd theryn the same wise /  
 Yf eny sprynge of watir ther wol rise ·

Ley<sup>27</sup> ther a fleece of wulle in like maner · · C · 16

If hit conceyue of humour in oon nyght  
 That me<sup>28</sup> may wrynge out of hit watir cleer  
 Hit is record of watir · Ek alight  
 In oil be<sup>29</sup> like maner therynne ydight  
 If hit be founde iqueynt · ther is aueyne  
 Of watir nygh / the nedith not compleyne ·

Eek<sup>30</sup> of ‘a’ fier ther maad if smoke ascende · · D · 17

Al faatty weet · and cloudy nebuloze ·  
 To make awynche al sikir<sup>31</sup> ther descende ·  
 ffor to thyn hond wol sprynge or spryngis ose  
 And springis fele / inte<sup>32</sup> oon may be complose ·  
 In hillis feet toward Septemtrioun  
 Good humour hath multiplicatioun  
**De puteis fodiendis capitulum nonum<sup>33</sup>**

fol. 62v

34

G<sup>ood</sup><sup>35</sup> is be war the wynchis when we<sup>36</sup> delue · · E · 18  
 ffor cley alum · and brymston other while

<sup>26</sup> Ø B  
<sup>27</sup> Initial L in red ink.  
<sup>28</sup> we EETS ] me A  
<sup>29</sup> by AB  
<sup>30</sup> Initial E in blue ink.  
<sup>31</sup> sikour A ] sicour B  
<sup>32</sup> into AB  
<sup>33</sup> Ø AB  
<sup>34</sup> De puteis faciendis nonum capitulum B  
<sup>35</sup> Two-line initial G in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>36</sup> to EETS ] we A

Though brynkis stonde · and wilnot ouerwhelue  
Enfecteth the aier · And deluers so bigile  
That deed they are inwith alitil while ·  
But yf they fle · ffor thi er<sup>37</sup> they descende /  
A light into the wynche may doun be sende

**Y**f<sup>38</sup> hit ne quenche / of peril is ther noon ·  
Hit quencheth lo · the place is pestilent ·  
Another way to this werk<sup>39</sup> is to goon ·  
On either side a pitte mostha descent ·  
Vntil thi sought licouris librament ·  
And ere<sup>40</sup> among into the wynche hem thorle  
That wynde ‘away’ the wickid aier may hurle ·

· ff · 19

**T**his<sup>41</sup> doon / the sidis make vp with structure  
And footis viij ‘hit’ holde in latitude  
With barris bigge · is good to make hit sure ·  
Or walle hit wel with ragge or flyntis rude ·  
In square or rounde this werk me<sup>42</sup> may conclude ·  
Yf watir ther be lymous or enfecte /  
Admyxtioun of salt / wol hit correcte

· G · 20

**A**nd<sup>43</sup> if thi wynche indiggyng wolnot stonde  
But now **I** now be fallynge in the brynke  
Perauenture hit is so slippyng londe ·  
Thenne on another craft thou most bithynke ·  
If boordis holde hit oute / hit may not synke ·  
But they most out be born with barris rude /

· H · 21

---

<sup>37</sup> or A

<sup>38</sup> Initial Y in red ink.

<sup>39</sup> Ø A

<sup>40</sup> ever A

<sup>41</sup> Initial T in blue ink.

<sup>42</sup> thai A ] thou B

<sup>43</sup> Initial A in red ink.

ffor doute yf hit thi worchyng men conclude

fol. 63r · Aust · · 91 ·

**De aqua probanda capitulum decimum**

**H**is<sup>44</sup> watir newe / is good amon to preue · · A · 22

¶ Let sprynge ‘hit’ on a brason vessel clene

And if no sygne of hit on the bras leue ·

The droppis heer ¶ ther apperyng sene ·

That wyne<sup>45</sup> is good prudently to sustene ·

Decoct iin bras if grauel in the grounde

Noon leue / is preef that licour is sounde

**Y**f<sup>46</sup> mette in hit wol boile in litil while · · B · 23

Yf hit be cleer apperyng like the skye ·

Withoutyn wen · or signe of thyngis vile ·

The<sup>47</sup> wynchis eek that stonde on hillis hie

To lower stede as wellis me<sup>48</sup> may gie<sup>49</sup>

This most be doon bi persyng the mountayn /

The watiir so ‘to’<sup>50</sup> lede into the playn

**De aque ductibus capitulum · xj ·**

**T**he<sup>51</sup> watir may be led by weyis thre · · C · 24

In canelis<sup>52</sup> or conditis of leed

Orellis im trowis ymaad of tre ·

And firstt in a canel<sup>53</sup> if hit be led ·

In euery hundred feet down from the hed

<sup>44</sup> Two-line initial H in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>45</sup> veyne AB

<sup>46</sup> Initial Y in red ink.

<sup>47</sup> Tho B

<sup>48</sup> we EETS ] me A

<sup>49</sup> trie AB

<sup>50</sup> Written with a pencil.

<sup>51</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>52</sup> channels: EETS ] chanel AB

<sup>53</sup> channel EETS ] chanel AB



Alite and lite<sup>54</sup> · afoote hit most auale  
That hit ha myght so down the cleef to hale

And if hit happe an hil thi watir mete · D · 25  
Let make alone<sup>55</sup> · and thorgh thi licour hale ·  
Orellis bi the side aboute hym trete ·  
And if hit shulde affalle into the dale  
With pilis ouerthat / hit most auale ·  
Or make an arche · hit ouer on to leede /  
Or pipis hit to condit me may lede ·

fol. 63v

In<sup>56</sup> conditis descende into the slade · E · 26  
Hit may · And on that other side arise  
But holsomest and best is to hamade  
Trumpis of cley bi potters in their gyse  
And vche of hem to<sup>57</sup> fyngyr thicke assise  
Oon ende ymaad to<sup>58</sup> streyne another sprede /  
That vche inte<sup>59</sup> other may an hondis brede /

Oiltempred<sup>60</sup> lyme this ioyntis shal scyment · ff · 27  
Thenne ysils myxt with lital watir renne  
Thorgh dechyng al this holsom instrument ·  
The watir that gooth thorgh the ledon penne  
Is rust corrupt vnholysom leue hit thenne ·  
And if thi veyne of watir be but poore /  
The dwellyng place of hit be maad the moore ·

<sup>54</sup> alite B  
<sup>55</sup> a lane B  
<sup>56</sup> Initial I in blue ink.  
<sup>57</sup> ii A j ij B  
<sup>58</sup> so AB  
<sup>59</sup> into AB  
<sup>60</sup> Initial O in red ink.

**De mensuris ꝛ ponderibus fistularum capitulum · xij ·**

**T**he<sup>61</sup> leed condite conteyneth this mesure · G · 28  
Twelue hundred pound of metal shal suffise

A thousand feet in lengthe of pipis sure ·

And so whethir the lenght auale or rise ·

The lesse or more of wight for hit diuise ·

As poundis fewe and footis fewe applie /

So poundis moo to moo feet multiplie

**De onfaco melle xiiij · capitulum**

For counfit that is clept honyonfake · H · 29

Six sexter take of grapis juce half sour ·

Too|sester hony myghtily let brake

Or stampe and putte hit into this licour

Then xl<sup>ti</sup> dayis stonde hit euery hour ·

To boile vndir the bemys of the sonne /

And aftir kepe hit cloos / And hit is wonne

<sup>61</sup> Two-line initial T in blue with red flourishes.

**De remedijs humoris capitulum tercium<sup>1</sup>**

**S**um<sup>2</sup> lond is wont salt humour vp to throw · · A · 6  
That sleth the corn · Ther dowuys donge instric  
And leuys of cupresse eeke on hit sowe  
And ere hit in · Or thus hit remedie  
This fals humour / let good watir out trie  
In mene lond of ador ‘or’ of whete  
An akir lond / to strikys foure is mete

**Thyn<sup>3</sup>/<sup>4</sup>** hopur clothe hienys skyn And throwe · · B · 7  
**Thyn<sup>5</sup>** seed therin · And stonde hit ther astounde ·  
And as they seyn the bettir wol hit growe  
If beestis harme hit that beth in the grounde ·  
Let mynge iuce of cedum smal ygrounde  
With watir · And oon nyght thi seed ther stepe /  
And beestis wicke / away thus may me kepe ·

**Another<sup>6</sup>** iuce of wild cucumber vseth · · C · 8  
And hath the roote ystampid of the same ·  
With watir myxt · And so his seed enfuseth ·  
Oildreggis fresh of summen hau the name  
Of helpynge from this beestis worthi blame ·  
Wherwith their londis likith they tenoynte /  
And bathe her plowis theryn euery ioynste  
**De ordio<sup>7</sup> canterino capitulum iiij · de lupino capitulum · v ·**

<sup>1</sup> De remedijs humoris A ] De remedijs humoris Ʒ de mensuris B  
<sup>2</sup> Two-line initial S in blue with red flourishes.  
<sup>3</sup> Initial T in red ink.  
<sup>4</sup> Thy B  
<sup>5</sup> Thi A  
<sup>6</sup> Initial A in blue ink.  
<sup>7</sup> hordeo B

**N**ow<sup>8</sup> sowe in smal lond barly canter<sup>u</sup>ne ·  
 Oon akir hath v<sup>9</sup> · strik Ek now or lite  
 Afor<sup>n</sup> in eu<sup>u</sup>ry lond is best lupyne ·  
 But sowe hit er the coldis angri bite ·  
 Hit hatith slymy lond and marlis white  
 And as wel lene hit louy<sup>h</sup> as<sup>10</sup> rubrike /  
 To sowe an akir / suffisith x · strike ·

· D · 9

fol. 64v

**De piso serendo capitulum vj · de sisano capitulum · vij ·**

**L**ate<sup>11</sup> in this mone is pese ysowe in light  
 Lond and solute In wete hit likith growe  
 With strikis iiij · an akir lond is dight  
 Sisane in faat soil and grauel is sowe ·  
 Six sestir on<sup>12</sup> an<sup>13</sup> akir lond is throwe ·  
 Late in this mone is eek to breke vp londe /  
 Ther medica shal sowyn be to stonde ·

· E · 10

**De vicia feno graco Ʒ far'r'agine serendis capitulum · viij ·**

**N**ow<sup>14</sup> first the ficche is sowen · And feyn greek ·  
 Oon akir seruyd is with strikis vij ·  
 ffarrage in restif lond ydongid ek  
 Is doon · x strike is for an<sup>15</sup> aker euon  
 And out of molde er colde eek most hit heuon ·  
 Til may hit wol suffice vppon to feede /  
 And<sup>16</sup> lenger not then Marche yf · hit shal seede

· ff · 11

**De lupino serendo Ʒ euer[tindo]<sup>17</sup> capitulum · ix ·**

<sup>8</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>9</sup> Oon akir hath v ] V strik an acre hath A ] v · stryk anaker hath B

<sup>10</sup> lene hit louy<sup>h</sup> as ] 'hit loveth' lene and B

<sup>11</sup> Two-line initial L in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>12</sup> in A

<sup>13</sup> oon AB

<sup>14</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>15</sup> oon AB

<sup>16</sup> But AB

**A**lso<sup>18</sup> taak hede in this September mone  
 Where erthis are out of fecoundite  
 And lene · And nigh thi moin[ys]<sup>19</sup> Idis so[ne]<sup>20</sup>  
 Lupyne into tho<sup>21</sup> londis sowyn be  
 And when they shewe vp their fertilite  
 So turne hem with the plough to putrifie  
 And aftir that thi lond wul<sup>22</sup> multiplie

· G · 12

**De pratis 3 nouellis formandis · capitulum · x ·**

**N**ow<sup>23</sup> medis newe enfourme if that the like  
 lond dew[yf]aat<sup>24</sup> · so lenyng sumdel playn  
 In placis like a valey hem thow pike ·  
 Where humour is not long nor to short slayn  
 Al other lond of medis hath disdayn  
 Yit lond solute 3 lene · if hit be softe  
 Wol bere gresse · if hit be waitred ofte ·

· H · 13

This tyme is to ·

<sup>17</sup> MS. Duke Humfrey d.2.

<sup>18</sup> Two-line initial A in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>19</sup> MS. Duke Humfrey d.2.

<sup>20</sup> Idem.

<sup>21</sup> the EETS ] tho A

<sup>22</sup> shal AB

<sup>23</sup> Two-line initial N in blue with red flourishes.

<sup>24</sup> MS. Duke Humfrey d.2.

**Glossary**

This is a glossary of words which may give difficulty to the reader. It has been designed for the needs of this text. The headword is not the standard or unmarked form of the word, but the exact form which appears in the text. It is printed in bold. Any variant reading is also given. It is followed by abbreviations designating part of speech, such as n. (noun), v. (verb), adj. (adj.). The definition of the word is given afterwards. Etymological information has been provided wherever it has been possible.

The following etymological abbreviations have been used in this glossary:

|         |                   |
|---------|-------------------|
| A       | Anglian           |
| AF      | Anglo-French      |
| AL      | Anglo-Latin       |
| AN      | Anglo-Norman      |
| Ar.     | Arabic            |
| CF      | Central French    |
| Dan     | Danish            |
| F       | French            |
| Flem.   | Flemish           |
| Gr.     | Greek             |
| HG      | High German       |
| K       | Kentish           |
| L       | Latin             |
| LOE     | Late Old English  |
| MDu     | Middle Dutch      |
| ME      | Middle English    |
| Merc.   | Mercian           |
| ML      | Medieval Latin    |
| MLG     | Middle Low German |
| MnE     | Modern English    |
| MnF     | Modern French     |
| MnIcel. | Modern Icelandic  |
| OE      | Old English       |
| OF      | Old French        |
| OHG     | Old High German   |

|        |               |
|--------|---------------|
| OI     | Old Icelandic |
| OIt.   | Old Italian   |
| ON     | Old Norse     |
| OS     | Old Saxon     |
| OTeut. | Old Teutonic  |
| Pgmc.  | ProtoGermanic |
| Sc.    | Scottish      |
| Swed.  | Swedish       |
| Teut.  | Teutonic      |
| WFrīs. | West Frisian  |
| WS     | West Saxon    |

These other abbreviations also appear in the glossary:

- acc. accusative
- adj. adjective
- Agr. Agriculture
- Anat. Anatomy
- c. century
- corresp. corresponding
- cp. compare
- dat. dative
- dial. dialect, -al
- esp. especially
- gen. genitive
- ger. gerund
- n. noun
- nom. nominative
- p. past
- p. ppl. past participle
- perh. perhaps
- phr. phrase
- pl. plural
- ppl. participle
- prefix. prefixe

- prob. probably
- sb. somebody, someone
- sg. singular
- sth. something
- Tab. Tabula
- ultim. ultimate, -ly
- usu. usually
- v. verb
- var(s). variant(s)

Initial  $v = u$  has been separated from  $v = v$ , and middle  $y = i$  has been treated as  $y$ .



## A

**ablaaqueacioun** n. Removal of soil from the roots of (vines). [L] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.5)

**ablaaquate** v. To expose the roots of (vines). [From L. ppl. *ablaqueat-um*] (IV.13.7)

**absynthiat, absinthiate** v. To impregnate with wormwood. [L *absinthe-um* + *ate*] (IV.168.1)

**acclyned** v. To incline, or slope towards. [L *acclinare*] (I.36.5)

**accharnys** n. (a) Fruit generally, or ? mast of trees; (b) The fruit or seed of the oak-tree; an oval nut growing in a shallow woody cup or *cupule*. [The formal history of this word has been much perverted by ‘popular etymology.’ OE *æcern*] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.16)

**ache** n. Any of a group of celery-like plants (*Apium*), as smallage, parley, etc. [OF *ache*] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.13)

**admissure** n. The admitting of the male to the female, breeding. [L] (IV.128.6)

**ador** n. Spelt. [L *adorem*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.7)

**affadille** n. Asphodel (*Asphodelus*). [L *asphodel-us*, from Gr., of unknown origin.] (I.132.4)

**aisel** n. Vinegar (made of the juice of fruits, esp. grapes). Vinegar made of fruit other than grapes. [OF *aisil, eisiil*] (Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.12)

**almauntre** n. The almond tree. [OF *almandier*] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.6)

**alum** n. Used as a generic term (including certain alum-bearing minerals and aluminous salts as well as potash alum). [OF *alum*, from L *alumen*] (IX.18.2)

**amariak** n. Marjoram; any plant of the genus *Origanum*. [L *amaracus*] (I.146.2)

**amys** n. A liquid measure (of varying capacity). [MDu & MLG (cp. HG *ohm*), MnE *awm* (see OD *aam*); ultim. Gr. *háme* ‘bucket’] (IV.92.3)

**anyse, anyes** n. The plant anise (*Pimpinella anisum*) or its seed. [OF *anis* & L *anisum*] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.13)

**apparaile** n. Furnishings, trapping, accoutrements (as of a household, a room, an altar, a boat). (Tab.6<sup>r</sup>.3)

**appesed** ppl. To appease, assuage, soothe, allay, or relieve physical pain. [OFr. *Apese-r, apisie-r, apeisie-r* ‘to bring to peace’; L *pacem* ‘peace’] (Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.15)

**appultren** n. Appletree; also, fruit tree. [OE *appletreow*] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.12)

**apyane** adj. Of or belonging to bees. [L *apianus*, from *apis* ‘bee’] (Tab.5<sup>v</sup>.13)

**aquylone** n. The north wind, either northwest or northeast. [L *aquilo, -on-em*] (II.50.2)

**arage** n. A plant of the genus *Atriplex*, esp. the garden orach. [OF *ar(r)ache*, *ar(r)oche*] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.14)

**arrayis** n. Conduct, behaviour, that which is done, affair, matter. [AF *ar(r)ai*, CF *ar(r)oi*] (I.105.4)

**arborace** n. Horseradish (*Armoracia rusticana*). [L] (IV.25.2)

**argillose** adj. Of soil: clayey. [L]; n. white clay, potter's earth. [L *argilla*, from Gr.] (II.22.1)

**argute** adj. (a) Sharp (to the taste); (b) Lively . [L *argutus*] (IV.125.6)

**armorace** n. Horseradish (*Armoracia rusticana*). [L] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.14)

**asshe, asshis** n. The European ash (*Fraxinus excelsior*), also, any of certain related or similar trees. [OE *æsc*, *æscas*; cp. OI *ask-r*] (I.48.7)

**asperite** n. Harshness, hardness. [OF *aspreté* & L *asperitas*] (III.102.5)

**attonys** phr. In one body or group; together, all at ones. (III.148.4)

**axeth** v. To ask. [OE *ascian*, OFris. *askia*] (IV.64.1)

## B

**balke** n. A strip of unplowed land between two fields; also, a ridge between furrows left unplowed accidentally or carelessly, a balk. [OE *balca* 'ridge' (corresp. to OS *balko* 'beam'), & cp. OI *balk-r* partition] (Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.18)

**barly, barley** n. The grain or meal of barley. [OE *bærlic*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.12)

**basilicon** n. A garden herb of the mint family, basil. [ML, from Gr.] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.21)

**baume** n. The aromatic oleoresin of the balm of Gilead and other shrubs of the genus *Commiphora*. [OF *baume*, *basme*, *balme*] (IV.21.3)

**beetis** n. A plant or genus of plants (*Chenopodiaceæ*), having, in cultivation, a succulent root much used for food, and also for yielding sugar. [OE *bete*, from L *beta*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.10)

**benys, beene** n. The seed of the broad bean plant (*Vicia faba*). [OE *bean*] (Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.26)

**birche, birchen** n. The mastic tree (*Pistacia lentiscus*); mastic. [OE *birc(e)* & *be(o)rc*] (I.48.7)

**bireyned, birayned** ppl. Of new wine: watery, light. [From *rein* n. or *reinen* v.] (Tab.6<sup>r</sup>.25; Tab.6<sup>v</sup>.1)

**blissommynge** ger. Of the ram: to copulate with (the ewe), tup; blismed, tuppied, pregnant. [ON; cp. OI *blasma* 'be in heat'] (Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.23)

**blite** n. An herb; the garden beet. [L. *blitum* & ML *bleta*] (Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.18)

**blychenynge** ger. Rust, blight, mildew (on grain). [Cp. OE *blican* ‘shine’ & OI *blikna* ‘grow pale’] (I.119.1)

**boor** n. An uncastrated male swine (either wild or domesticated). [OE *bar*] (III.152.2)

**bragot** n. A beverage made of ale and honey. [Welsh] (III.116.7)

**brasik, brasike** n. A plant of the cabbage family. [L] (Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.26)

**brembil** n. The dog rose (*Rosa canina*). [OE *bremel* & *bræmel* (cp. *brom*, from Pgmc. \**bræm-*), pl. *brem(b)las*. ME *brembel*, *brimbel*, *brambel* have b and the shortened vowel from the pl. *brembles*, etc.] (I.114.2)

**brennynge** ger. The process of combustion; destruction by fire, incendiarism. (Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.24)

**bridde** n. Bridle. [OF ultim. Gmc] (Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.11)

**brinke** The rim or edge (of a pit or ditch). (I.117.1)

**bromys** n. Broom (*Cytisus scorpiarius*) ; ? also, similar shrubs. [OE *brom*] (III.81.4)

**brymston** n. The mineral sulphur. [LOE *bryn-stan*, cp. ME *brennen* ‘burn’ and its variants] (I.127.2)

**budde** n. A bud (of a flower or spray; also, a fresh shoot or spray, the first stage in the development of a fruit (as of grapes). [Cp. ?MD *botte* ‘bud, etc.’; OF? *bout* ‘tip, end’] (III.150.3)

## C

**calculose** adj. Full of pebbles. [L *calculosus*] (II.40.1)

**callum** n. A hard formation (in elm leaves). [L] (IV.86.4)

**caniculers** n. Either one of the Dog Stars (Sirius or Procyon) ; also, dog days. [OF, from L *canicularis* adj.] (VIII.17.3)

**cannetis** n. A planting or bed of reeds. [L *cannetum*] (Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.11)

**cantaride** n. A kind of beetle; esp., *Cantharis vesicatoria*; one of these beetles dried for medicinal use. [L *cantharis*] (I.124.4)

**cappare, capare** n. The European caper (*Capparis spinosa*); also the root bark of this shrub. [L *capparis*, from Gr.] (Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.7)

**caprifie** v. To hang wild figs on (a cultivated fig-tree). [Cp. L *caprificare*] (Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.27)

**caprifige** n. The wild fig-tree. [L *caprificus* & ME *fige*] (IV.85.1)

**carenairis** n. A vessel for boiling wine. [L *carenaria*] (VIII.19.4)

**carene** n. A sweet wine boiled down. [L *carenum*; ult. Gr.] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.30)

**carike** n. A kind of fig-tree. [L] (IV.83.2)

**cedria** n. Pitch or oil from the European juniper (*Juniperus oxycedrus*). [L] (I.133.2)

**cerfoil, cerfoile** n. Chervil (*Anthriscus cerefolium*). [L *caerefolium*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.30)

**chaf** n. Chaff. [OE *ceaf, cef*] (I.119.1)

**champayn** n. & adj. Open country; a plain. [OF *champaigne*] (I.35.3)

**chappynge** ger. Splitting, splintering. [Prob. a var. of *choppen*] (Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.16)

**chasteyntre** n. The chestnut. [OF *chastaigne*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.12)

**chibol, chibols** n. A spring onion (bulb and stalk, as used in salads). [AF; cp. CF *cibole* (from L *cepus*)] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.11)

**chiche, chichis** n. The chickpea. [OF *chiche* from L *cicer*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.6)

**chiritre, cheritre** n. The cherry tree. [OF *cerise*; L *cerasum*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.20)

**cicera** n. The chick-pea. [L *cicer*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.10)

**citurtre, citurtreys, citertre** n. Citron tree. [L *citrus* 'citron tree'] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.14-19)

**clicche** v. To bend, double up, crouch; curve (away from sth.). [OE *clyccan* & ppl. *geclint*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.2)

**colcase, colcasis** n. A lotus. [L *colcasia*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.6)

**coloquynt** n. The plant colocynth (*Citrullus colocynthis*) or its fruit or pith. [ML & OF; cp. CL *colocynthis* (from Gr.)] (I.131.3)

**coltis** n. A colt. The young of a horse, ass, or camel. [OE *colt*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.24-25)

**columbaire, columbary** n. A dovecote. [Cp. AF *columber* & L *columbarium*] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.28; Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.29)

**comin** n. The plant cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*) or its aromatic seed. [L *cuminum, cyminum* (from Gr.) & OF *comin*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.9)

**complose** ppl. Of springs: joined, collected. [Cp. L *complosas temere manus* 'keep hands folded'] (IX.17.5)

**condite** v. To preserve (sth.), as in a liquid or by adding something. [From L *conditum*, ppl. of *condire*] (IV.76.1)

**confray** v. To rub or blend (things) together. [Cp. ME *fraien* v. & L *confricare*] (IV.28.7)

**connyng** ppl. Possessing skill in a profession, art, or craft; skilled, skillful, expert, competent. [Ppl. of *connen*] ((III.145.7)

**coratyne** adj. Black as a raven. [L] (IV.88.6)

**coriaundir, coriaunder** n. The plant coriander (*Coriandrum sativum*) or its seed. [OF & L] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.8)

**cotuls** n. A liquid measure equal to half a pint. [L *cotula*] (IV.167.3)

**couert** n. A covering, as for the head, a bed, the ground; the cover (of a vessel). [OF *covert, coverte*] (Tab.6<sup>r</sup>.1)

**counfit** v., **counfitynge** ger. To preserve (fruit). [From OF *counfit*, ppl. of *confi-re*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.30; Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.28)

**cresse, cressis, cresses** n. A plant of the mustard family, a cress; esp. the common water cress (*Roripa nasturtium aquaticum*, *Nasturtium officinale*); also, the garden cress or garden peppergrass (*Lepidium sativum*). [OF *cressa, cærese*, corresp. to OHG *kresso*; also cp. OF *cresson*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.7)

**croked** ppl. Curving curved, not straight. [OE *crocod*] (I.139.3)

**crucifie** v. ? To fasten (crabs) to stakes. [OF *crucefier*] (I.124.1)

**culex** n. A gnat. [L *gnat*] (IV.28.7)

**culture** n. Tilling of the soil, cultivation. [L *cultura*] (III.94.1)

**cunula, cunel** n. A garden herb of the mint family: marjoram, thyme, or savory. [ML; cp. OE *cunille, -elle* (from CL *cunila*) ‘thyme, rue’] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.8; IV.24.5)

**curiage** n. The plant balm-gentle *Melissa officinalis*. [Scribal error for *citriage*] (I.146.1)

**curnellis** n. A seed, esp. the seed of a fruit, pip of an apple; etc., stone or pit of a date, etc. [OE *cyrnel*; pl. *cyrnlu, cyrnlas*. Forms with -o- are prob. due to influence of *corn*] (III.148.3)

## D

**dalke** n. A groove or dimple. [Prob. OE *\*daluc*, dimin. of *dæl* ‘valley’; cp. MnE dial. *dauk, delk*] (IV.87.5)

**delf** n. Any hole dug in the ground; a ditch in which a ship is built or set afloat; a trench in which plants are set out, a hole dug about the roots of a vine, a grave, a pitfall. [OE *ge)delf*] (IV.61.1)

**deluynge** ger. A trench. [OE *delfung*] (Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.5)

**deuexe** adj. Sloping. [L *devexus*, ppl. of *devehere* ‘run down, etc.’] (III.132.3)

**deulappid** n. Dew-lap. [Cp. Dan. *doglæp*] (IV.100.6)

**dile** n. The plant dill (*Anethum graveolens*); also, its seed. [OE *dyle*, *dile*; also cp. OI *dylla*, MHG *tülle*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.8)

**donge** n. Barnyard manure; a mixture of dung, straw, etc., used for fertilizer, also (in pl.) manure piles, dung-heaps. [OE *dung* & *dyncge* ‘manure, litter’] (Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.4)

**dotage** n. Decay, deterioration. [From *doten*] (III.123.7)

**dreggys** n. The lees or dregs (of a liquid); residue or refuse of grapes. [ON; cp. OI *dreggjar*] (III.109.1)

**drosse** adj. Full of waste matter or weeds; ?barren, worthless. [From OE *dros* n.] (III.144.6)

## E

**elacioun** n. A growth; suckers. [OF *elacioun*, L *elationem*] (III.123.5)

**elebur blak, eleuere** n. Hellebore (*Helleborus*). [ad. L *elleborus*, in 14<sup>th</sup> c. F *ellebore* (Oresme), from Gr. (The native L equivalent was *veratrum*.)] (I.131.1; I.150.1)

**elm, elmys** n. The wych elm (*Ulmus montana*), native to Britain, and the (so-called) common elm (*Ulmus campestris*), which is Eurasian and apparently introduced. [OE *elm*; cp. OI *almr*, L *ulmus*] (III.147.3)

**embawme** v. To smear (sth.) with an ointment or grease. [OF *embaumer*] (IV.122.6)

**emplastration** n. Grafting by inoculation, budding. [OF & ML] (VIII.7.1)

**emplasturynge** ger. Grafting by inoculation, budding. [OF & ML] (Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.16)

**enhaunce** v. Raise the level of (the ground). [AF *anhauncer* & CF *enhauncier*] (IV.83.4)

**enoiled** v. To treat or mix (meal) with oil. [OF *enoilier*, *an-*] (I.99.2)

**enoyntyng** ger. The action of applying medicinal unguents or lotions to a wound or sore, a healing ointment or salve. [From OF *enoint*, ppl. of *enoindre*] (Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.13)

**erynge** ger. Action or act of plowing or preparing the soil. [From *eren*; OE *eriung*] (Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.11)

**eschewe** adj. To be avoided as objectionable. [OF *eschieu*, nom. *eschif*] (I.111.6)

**excodicacyoun** n. Exposing the roots of vines by laying back the soil. [L] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.5)

F

- falow** n. Arable land, tilled or untilled, lying idle; a fallow. [OE *fealh*, pl. *fealga* (only in glosses to ML *occa*)] (IV.119.2)
- fasele, ffasele** n. The kidneybean. [OF *faseles*; L *faseoli* pl.] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.3)
- fenel** n. Fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*). [OE *finul(e)* (from ML *fenuculum*) ME *fenel* has the vowel of the synonym *fenkel*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.9)
- fern** v. To cover (a floor) with fern. [From *fern* n.] (II.11.5)
- ferule** n. The giant fennel (*Ferula communis*). [L *ferula*] (IV.31.2)
- feynt** v. To dispirit or make cowardly. [From adj. *feint*; cp. OE *feintir* ‘be slow, delay’] (III.156.5)
- ffar** n. A kind of grain related to wheat. [L] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.12)
- ffarrage** n. Some kind of fodder crop. [L *farrago* ‘mixed fodder’] (X.11.3)
- ffeyngreek, feyngreek, feyn greek** n. Fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum graecum*). [Used extensively in medicine, as powder, or poultice]. [OF *fenugrec, fengrec*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.4)
- fficchis, ficche, ficchis** n. Any of certain cultivated or wild leguminous plants belonging to the genus *Vicia* or to allied genera, vetch. [AF *veche* (CF *ve(s)ce* & L *vicia*)] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.4)
- figis, figgis** n. The fruit of the fig tree, especially the common fig (*Ficus carica*). [OF *fig(u)e*] (Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.29-30)
- flaxe** n. Flax (*Linum usitatissimum*). [OE *fleax*] (III.79.3)
- fleesis, fleen** n. A flea. [OE *fleah* and *flea*, pl. *flean*; cp. OHG *floh*] (VIII.13.1)
- fleume** n. One of the four body fluids or ‘humors’: phlegm. [OE *fleume, flaime* (from L *phlegma*, ultim. Gr.)] (VIII.18.6)
- fleykis** n. A frame interwoven with bars and wattles, a hurdle. [Wattled frames were used for fencing, in the construction of buildings and bridges, etc.]. [Cp. OI *fleki, flaki*] (I.40.2)
- fold, ffolde** n. A tree; prob. the mountain ash. [OE *fald, falod*] (I.146.6)
- folis, folys** n. A foal. The young of a horse. [OE *fola*]
- fomy** adj. Dappled. [OE *famig*] (IV.119.7)
- forage** n. Feed for domestic animals, esp. hay, straw, or similar dry fodder. [OF *fourrage*; AL *foragium, furragium*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.3)

**freton** n. A kind of glass (or glass vessel) used by alchemists. (III.48.2)

**G**

**gage** n. ? A fixed number of teeth. [OF *gauge*, var. of *jauge*] (I.30.5)

**galatike** adj. Galatian. [L *Galaticus*] (Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.25)

**galbane** n. A gum resin obtained from certain plants of the genus *Ferula*; galbanum. [L *galbanum*, from Gr.] (I.130.2)

**garlec** n. Garlic (*allium sativum*); also, a bulb or a clove of garlic. [WS *garleac*, A *garlec*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.13)

**garth** n. An enclosed yard; courtyard, garden, etc. [ON; cp. OI *garðr* (corresp. to OE *geard*) & *gerðl*] (I.111.7)

**geldynge** ger. Castration. [ON, cp. OI *geldingr*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.26)

**girde** v. To clothe (sb. with a garment or garments); cover (a horse with trappings); wrap (a hide around a calf). [OE *gyrdan*] (I.140.7)

**gise** n. Manner, way, fashion. [OF *guise*] (III.50.4)

**gith** n. A plant whose seeds were used as a condiment (*Nigella sativa*). [L *gith*, *git*. Also cp. OE *gitte*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.4)

**gladiol** n. The wild iris (*Iris pseudacornus*). [L *gladiolus*] (I.146.1)

**glocke** v. To shake (sth.) violently, agitate. [Cp. MnE dial. *glocken* ‘to start from fright’] (VIII.19.5)

**gnattis** n. Any of various small, flying insects, esp. the European gnat (*Culex pipiens*). [OE; cp. WS *gnæt*, Merc. \**gnet*, *gneat*] (I.122.1)

**goblettis** n. (a) A drinking vessel, goblet; (b) The amount of liquid held by a goblet, a gobletful. [OF] (I.105.4)

**gomys, goomys** n. (a) The insides of the mouth; palate, upper throat, etc.; (b) Molars. [OE *goma*] (II.56.4)

**gooldis** n. The European marigold (*Calendula officinalis*). [OE *golde*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.15)

**gourdis** n. A gourd plant (*Lagenaria vulgaris*, or *siceraria*); also, a gourd. [AF; cp. CF *coorde* (from L *cucurbita*) & F (16<sup>th</sup> c.) *gourde*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.17)

**graffe** v. To graft (a cutting or scion on a stock), insert; make a graft on (a tree); graft a cutting of (a tree) onto a stock. [OF *graife*, *greffe*, *graffe stylus*. For *griff(e)*, cp. MDu *greffie*, *griffie*] (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.11)



**grauel** n. (a) Sand; also, a grain of sand; (b) Gravel, shingle, pebbles. [OF *gravel(e)*] (I.39.1)

**greithe** v. To prepare (sth.), arrange, make ready; prepare the way for (sth.). [ON; cp. OI *greiða*, p. *greidda*, ppl. *greiddr*, *greid*, *greitt*. Also cp. OE *gerædan*. Forms like *greieth*, *grai* are back formations from p. & p. ppl.] (IV.99.3)

**H**

**hent** v. To carry (sth.); take (sth.) from (sb. or sth.) from (a place); take (sth.) out of (a bag, the ground, etc.). [OE *hentan*] (III.47.7)

**hertis** n. A male of the reed deer (*Cervus elephas*), a hart; also, the female. [OE *heorot*] (I.134.6)

**hie** adj. High, lofty, big, tall. [OE; A *heh*, WS *heah*; comp. A *hera*, WS *hierra*, *hira*, *hearra*, *heahra*, *herra*; sup. A *hehst*, *hest*, Nhb. *Heist*, WS *hiechst*, *hechst*, *hest*, *hext*, *hihst*] (I.35.4)

**hock, hocke, hockis** n. ? A caterpillar. [Cp. *hok* ‘hook’. Prob. due to misunderstanding of L. *campe* (a) ‘turning writhing’, (b) ‘caterpillar’] (I.126.7)

**hodded** v. To cover (sth.), cap. [From *hod* n.] (I.101.3)

**humours** n. Any liquid or flowing substance, moisture in the soil, water, milk, honey, etc. The juice of a plant, sap. [L (*h*)*umor* & OF *umor*, *humeur*, *homur*] (I.113.6)

**huske** n. (a) The outside covering of nuts, and certain fruits; (b) The cup of an acorn; (c) husk or chaff of grain. [?MDu or Flem.; cp. MDu. *husekijn*, *-ken*, dimin. of *huus*] (II.55.1)

**I**

**Idus** n. The ides of the month (i.e. the 15<sup>th</sup> of March, May, July, October the 13<sup>th</sup> of any other month). [L *idus* & OF *ides*] (III.82.1)

**iuglande, iuglandis** n. (a) A walnut; (b) A walnut-tree. [L *iuglans*, *-andis*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.15)

**iuy, yuy** n. The European ivy (*Hedera helix*). [OE *ifig*, *ifegn*] (I.146.3)

**K**

**kirf** n. The action of cutting, slashing, or chopping; also the cut resulting, an incision, a wound, a gash. [OE *cyrf*] (I.28.1)

**kirnel** n. A seed, esp. the seed of a fruit, pip of an apple; etc., stone or pit of a date, etc. [OE *cyrnel*; pl. *cyrnlu*, *cyrnlas*. Forms with -o- are prob. due to influence of *corn*] (II.54.2)

**ky**, pl. **kyen** n. Cow. [A Common Teut. and Common Indo-germanic word: OE *cú*. The OE inflexion was: sing. gen. *cúe*, *cú*, later, after *o*-stems, *cuus*, *cús*; dat. *cý*; pl. nom. acc. *cýe*, *cý*, gen. *cúa*, later, after *n*-stems, *cúna*, north. *cýna*; dat. *cúum*. The umlaut pl. *cýe*, *cý*: -OTeut. \**kôwez*, *kûiz* (cf. also ON *kýr*, OS. *kōji*, OHG. *chuowi*, *chuoī* (*chuoji*), *chuo*, Ger. *kühe*) gave regularly ME *ky*, *kye*, still retained in Sc. and North of England]. But Southern England at an early period took an extended form *kȳn*, later *kyne*, *kine*, still used, with slightly archaic flavour, beside the later *cows*, which hardly appears before the 17th c. ME *kȳn* is to be compared with *brethren*, *children*, and other southern plurals in -n.] (VIII.10.2; IV.104.6)

## L

**lapidose** n. (a) Full of stones, stony. (b) ? Planted in stony ground. [L *lapidosus*] (III.109.5)

**lard** n. The rendered fat of swine, lard used for sealing or protecting a surface. [OF *lardé* & L *laridum*, *lardum*] (II.58.6)

**lauris** n. Laurel tree, bay tree (*Laurus nobilis*). [OE *laur*, *lawer*, from L; form with -o- show influence of *laurel*, *lorel* & *laurer*, *lorer*] (II.61.1)

**leek**, **leekis**, **lekes** n. A leek (*Allium porrum*). [OE; cp. WS *leac*; A *lec*, LOE *leoc*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.14)

**leir** n. The bed of a plant, soil. [OE *leger*] (III.101.4)

**lentis** n. The lentil (*Ervum lens*), also, the seed of this plant. [L & OF] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.13)

**letuce**, **letuse** n. The cultivated lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*); a plant of various other species of the genus *Lactuca*. [OF *letües*, pl. of *laitue*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.7)

**lesardis** n. A lizard; esp. the stellion. [OF *leisarde*, *lesarde*, *lisarde* & AF *lusard* & L *lacerta*] (I.151.6)

**liard** n. The color liard. [OF *liart*] (IV.118.7)

**lily** n. The plant of the Madonna lily (*Lilium candidum*); also, its white flower. [OE *lilie*, from L] (I.134.7)

**liquamen** n. A liquor. [L] (Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.13)

**lupyne, lupine** n. (a) The European white lupine (*Lupinus albus*); (b) The bitter seed of this plant. [L] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.2)

**lymous** adj. Muddy, slimy. [L *limosus*] (IX.11.2)

**lynde** n. The European linden (*Tilia europaea*), the lime tree; also, the wood of this tree. [OE *linde* & *lind*] (I.48.7)

**lyne** n. Flax (*Linum usitatissimum*). [OE *lin*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.13)

## M

**madifie** v. To soak (sth.). [OF *madefier*] (IV.21.5)

**marl** n. A friable substance consisting of clay mixed with calcium carbonate, often used as fertilizer. [OF & ML] (IX.11.1)

**masticyne** n. Oil of mastic. [L] (IV.21.4)

**mastik** n. Mastic, the resin exuded from the mastic tree (*Pistacia lentiscus*). [OF *mastic* & L *mastiche*, *mastix*] (III.143.3)

**meddil**, v., **meddillynge** ger. To mix. (I.114.5; I.114.6)

**mede** n. A meadow; clearing, open field; also meadowland, a tract of grassland. [OE; cp. WS *mæd*, A & K *med*] (I.47.1)

**mele, melys, melis** n. (a) An apple. (b) An apple tree. [ML *melum*, from Gr.] (I.99.2)

**melowy** adj. Mellow, ripe. [Cp. *meluwe*, var. of *mele* n.] (IV.75.5)

**mellite** adj. Sweetened with honey. [L *mellitus*] (II.38.3)

**molberitre** n. Mulberry (*Morus nigra*). [In 14th c. *mulberie*, prob. ad. MHG *mûlbere* (mod.G. *maulbeere*):–OHG *mûlberi*, an altered form (cf. *mûlboum* ‘mulberry tree’) of *mûr-beri*, *môr-beri* (= Du. *moerbezie*), from L *mor-um* ‘mulberry’ + *beri* ‘berry’] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.28)

**molsh** adj. Of soil: soft, moist. [Variant of *melishe*; also cp. *melshhode*] (II.18.1)

**mousdon** adj. Dun-coloured, like a mouse. (IV.119.6)

**muste** n. New wine. (Tab.6<sup>r</sup>.29)

**myddyng** n. A dunghill, manure pile. [ON; cp. Dan. *modding*, Swed. dial *mödding*, from \**mykdynja*, cp. OI *myki* ‘dung’ & MnIcel. *dyngja* ‘dunghill’] (Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.4)

**mylgyng** ger. Digging around the roots. [?OE *gemildgian* ‘to mitigate, make gentle’, from \**mildig* ‘mild soft’. The phonological development could have been comparable to that of ME *fecchen* from OE *fetian*] (II.52.5)

**myre** n. Bog, marsh, swampland; quagmire. [ON; cp. OI *myrr*] (I.113.7)

**myrtyte** n. A wine flavoured with myrtle berries. [L, from Gr.] (II.60.1)

## N

**narde** n. Nard, the East Indian spikenard; precious ointment derived from *Nardostachys jatamansi*; also any medicinal plant of the genus *Valeriana*. [OE *nard* (from L) & L *nardus*, from Gr. & OF *narde*] (IV.21.3)

**neepis** n. A turnip. [In 16-17<sup>th</sup> c. *turnepe*, in 16-19<sup>th</sup> c. *turnep*, from c1782 *turnip*; the second element being *neep*, *nepe*, or *nep*, OE *næp*, ad. L *napus* ‘navew, turnip’; the first element is uncertain, but is generally supposed to be MnF *tour* or MnE *turn*, referring to its rounded shape] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.24)

**neet** n. Bull. (Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.26)

**neutis** n. A newt; a small tailed amphibian (Triton), allied to the salamander; an eft or ask. [OE *efeta*, of unknown origin. The form *newt* (*a newt* corruptly for *an ewt*) is more frequent in literary use, and in some dialects has superseded the older form.] (III.124.4)

## O

**oken** adj. Made of, or consisting of, oak wood; oaken. [OE ac, sg. dat. *æc*, pl. dat. *acum* & ON; cp. OI *eik*] (I.134.1)

**oliue, olyuys, olyuis** n. An olive tree (*Olea europæa*). [L *oliva* & OF *olive*, *olif*, pl. *olis*] (I.28.5)

**opi** n. Opobalsam. [L *opium*, from Gr.] (IV.21.3)

**origon, origane** n. One of several plants with aromatic leaves, esp. of the genus *origanum*; wild marjoram (*Origanum vulgare*). [OF *origan(e)* & L *origanum*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.4)

**oynet** n. A small onion plant, or its bulb or seed. [From *oinion*; also cp. OF *oignonete*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.8)

**oynons, oynouns** n. The common cultivated onion plant (*Allium cepa*). [OF *oignon*, *oingnon*, *ongnon*, *ognon* & L *onio*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.8)

## P

**palme, palmys** n. A palm tree; usually, the date palm. [OE *palm*, *palma* (from L) & OF *paume* & L *palma*] (Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.31-32)

**pampynacioun** n. Prunning. [L] (Tab.5<sup>v</sup>.32)

**panyk** n. A grain-bearing plant of the genus *Panicum*; Italian panic grass. [L] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.8)

**pare** n. The rind of a fruit, parings. [From *paren* v.] (III.76.7)

**pasneep, pasneepis, passeneepe** n. The parsnip plant (*Pastinaca sativa*) or its root. [From OF *pasnaie* & L *pastinaca*, with substitution of ME *nep* n. for second element] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.8)

**pecheis** n. (a) A peach; (b) A peach tree. [OF *pesche, peske* & ML *pesca*; also cp. F (16<sup>th</sup>-cent.) *pêche*] (II.57.2)

**pelettour, peletur, peletir** n. Common pellitory, pellitory of the wall (*Parietaria officinalis*); a spicy herb often used in cookery. [OF *pelestre, peletre*] (IV.43.1; Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.9; I.147.2)

**perflable** adj. Airy, penetrable by air or wind. [L] (I.144.1)

**permyxt** adj. Mixed, intermingled. [L *permixtus*, ppl. of *permiscere*] (IV.119.6)

**pertre, pertren, peritre** n. A pear tree (*Pyrus communis*). [From OE *peru* & *pere* ‘pear’ and *tre* n.] (Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.3)

**pesis** n. The pea plant. [OE; cp. WS *pise*, pl. *pisan* & Merc. *piose, \*peose*, pl. *\*peosan*; from L] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.9)

**picche** v. To cover (sth.) with pitch, coat, seal. [OE *pician*] (IX.10.6)

**pistace, pistacia** n. The pistachio tree (*Pistacia vera*). [OF *pistace* & L *pistacia* & *pistacium*] (Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.25-26)

**plechyng** ger. Cultivation by layering, pleaching. [Cp. OF *plaisier, plessier, plaischier* & ML *plessere, plasschare* & MnF dial. *plécher*] (Tab.5<sup>v</sup>.21)

**pocok** n. A peacock. [From *po* n. & *cok* n.] (I.102.2)

**pomgarnat, pomgarnatis** n. The fruit pomegranate. [OF *pome grenate, -grenade, -gernete, -granee* & ML *pomum granatum, -garnatum*] (Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.14)

**pomly** adj. Spotted, dapple. (IV.119.7)

**pomys** n. A fruit of any kind. [OF *pome, pomme* & L *pomum*] (IV.80.7)

**poppy** n. Opium poppy (*Papaver somniferum*) (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.7)

**portulake** n. The herb purslane (*Portulaca oleracea*), often used medicinally. [L *portulaca*] (IV.53.1)

**potageware** n. Lentils; dried grain or pulse. [OF *potage, pottage*] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.3)

**prasocoride** n. An insect which destroys leeks. [Gr.] (I.137.1)

**precox** n. A fruit tree or vine that bears early-ripening fruit. [L *praecox*, -*coquus*] (IV.83.4)

**propagacioun** n. The causing of plants or animals to reproduce; reproduction, propagation; act of begetting or fact of being begotten. [OF *propagacion* & L *propagatio*, -*ionis*] (Tab.5<sup>v</sup>.21)

**prouynyng** v. To prepare the vine. (Tab.5<sup>v</sup>.21)

**psilotre** n. ? Error for *psillie*, fleawort. [L *psilothrum*, -*trum*] (I.131.7)

**puggis** n. A husk of grain. [Cp. MnE dial. *puggings*] (III.155.1)

**puls** n. The seeds of any leguminous plant, used as a food. Leguminous plants. [OF *pous*, *pouls*, *pols* & L *puls*] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.3)

**punik, punyk** n. A pomegranate. [L *Punicum*; short for *Punicum malum*] (III.110.7)

**purse** n. *Anat.* The scrotum. [OE *purs*, from ML; also cp. OF *borse*, *bourse*] (IV.106.5)

**pusk** n. A mixture of water and vinegar or wine. [ML *pusca*; cp. CL *posca*] (IV.76.1)

**putacioun** n. The pruning of trees or vines. [L *putatio*, -*ionis*] (Tab.6<sup>t</sup>.13)

## Q

**querne** n. A measure of volume. [Cp. OF *querne*] (I.119.5)

**quynce, quyncis** n. The fruit of the quince tree (*Cydonia oblonga*); also, the quince tree. [From *quince*, var. of *coins*, pl. of *coinn*, construed as sg.] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.14)

**quyshte** n. The wood-pigeon, cushat. [OE *cuscite*] (I.109.2)

## R

**radish, radishe** n. The radish plant (*Raphanus sativus*); also, the seeds of this plant. [OE *rædic* (from L) & L *radix*, -*icis*. Form in *.ish(e)* may have been influenced by OF *radise*, var. of *radice*] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.25)

**raf** n. Sweepings, refuse; rabble, riffraff. [L AF *rif et raf* phr., MnE dial. *raff* 'worthless stuff, refuse' & *riffraff*] (I.119.1)

**rake, rakys** n. A rake. [OE *raca*, *racu*; MDu. *rake*] (IV.38.1; I.120.4)

**rape, rapis** n. The turnip (*Brassica rapa*) or the rape (*Brassica napus*). [L *rapum*, *rapa* & OF *rape*] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.24)

**raphe** n. The radish (*Raphanus sativus*). [L *raphanus* & OF *rafan*] (II.30.1)

**raue, rauys** n. A radish plant (*Raphanus sativus*). [OF *rave* ‘turnip’: cp. ML *rafa*] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.28)

**rayle** n. *Agr.* A stake or rail used to support vines or other plants. [OF *reille, raille* & AL *raila, reyla, ryela, rilia*] (III.86.6)

**reed, reedis** n. Any of various varieties of reed plant. [OE *hreed*; pl. or coll. *hreoool*; pl. dat. *h)reþum*] (Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.31)

**roche** n. Rock, stone. [OF *roche, roiche*; also cp. ML *rocha*, AL *rochea*] (I.46.3)

**rodomelle** n. A confection made of honey and rose water or other liquid tincture with rose. [L *r(h)odomet*, ML *rodomellum*; ult. Gr.] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.23)

**rosate** n. Rose-flavored wine. [L *rosatum*] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.21-22)

**rosmary** n. The evergreen herb rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis*), used in cookery and medicines. [From L *rosmaris, rosmarinus* or OF *romarin, ros(e)marin*] (I.146.3)

**rue** n. A plant of the genus *Ruta*, esp. common rue (*Ruta graveolens*). [OF *rue* AF *ruwe*] (Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.28)

**rukel, rucul, rukul** n. (a) A caterpillar, cankerworm; ? a cabbageworm; (b) one of several plants of the mustard family, ? garden rocket (*Eruca sativa*). [?OF *hurucle*; ult. L *eruca*; cp. OIt. *rucola*] (I.122.6; I.122.7)

**runkil** n. A wrinkle, crease, fold; also, as adj., of an animal’s neck: wrinkled with folds. [Prob. from ON: cp. OI *hrukka*, OSwed. *rynkia*; cp. MDu. *wronckel*] (IV.100.6)

**russet** adj. Russet in color; reddish; also, grey. [OF *rosset* & AL *russetus*] (I.119.4)

**rustik** adj. Associated with the country, rural. [L *rusticus*] (I.147.5)

## S

**sabine** n. A savin, a small bushy evergreen shrub, *Juniperus sabina*, a native of Europe and Western Asia, with spreading branches completely covered with short imbricating leaves, and bearing a small, round, bluish-purple berry. [OF *savine*; L (*herba*) *Sabina*] (IV.28.6)

**saffron** n. The saffron crocus (*Crocus sativus*). [OF *safran, saffran, saffren, safram, saphren* & *safour* (?var. of *safleur* ‘saffron’; shortened form of *safran*) & AL *saffranum, saffronum*; ult. Ar. *zafaran*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.18)

**sape** n. New wine boiled to a syrup. [L *sapa*] (Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.30)

**saury, sauery** n. Pot-herb, savory (*Satureja hortensis*). (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.7; I.147.4)

**scarifie** v. To cut incisions in (a tree trunk). [OF *scarifier*, *scarefier*; also cp. L *scariphare*, *scarifare* or *scarifieri*] (Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.27)

**scobis** n. Sawdust, shavings. [L *scobis*, *scobs*] (III.129.5)

**scorgis** n. A vine shoot. [AF *scorge*, *escourge*, *escurge*, *scorge*, OF *eschurge*, *scurge*] (III.17.1)

**scriple** n. A unit of apothecary's weight of one twenty-fourth of an ounce. [L *scrupulus*, *scrupulum* & *scripulum* & OF *scrupel* & OF *scrupule*, AF *scruple*] (II.60.5)

**scuyd** adj. Of mixed colors, piebald; also, as noun: a mixed color. [?From *skeuen* v. or *skeu* n.; cp. MnE dial. *skew* 'piebald'] (IV.119.4)

**semynary** n. A plot of ground in which seeds or cuttings are grown before transplanting, a nursery. [L *seminarium*; cp. F (16<sup>th</sup> cent.) *seminaire*] (Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.2)

**senuey** n. Mustard (seed)/ charlock (*Sinapis*; *Brassica nigra*). (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.8)

**Septemtrioun** n. The north. [L *septemtriones*] (I.43.4)

**serue, seruis** n. The service tree (*Sorbus domestica*); also, the fruit of this tree. [OE *syrf(e)*; the form *serbe* perh. influenced by L *sorbus*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.27)

**shanerbudde** n. Sharnbug, beetle. (IX.9.4)

**silique, siliqua** n. The tree *Ceratonia siliqua*, the carob tree. [L *siliqua* & OF *silique*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.27)

**sisane** (error for **sisame**) n. The seed of sesame plant (*Sesamum indicum*). [From L *sesamum*, *sisamum*, ML *sisaminum*; cp. OF *sisamin* n.] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.2)

**socour** n. Relief, alleviation of a condition; remedy, alternative, recourse (I.146.4)

**solughes** n. A furrow; also, a unit of land measure, plowland. [OE *sulh*; Nhb. *suluh*, (in place name) *sulc*; dat. *sylh*, *sylg*, pl. *sylh*] (IV.35.1)

**sperage, speragus** n. A plant of some kind, prob. herb robert (*Geranium robertianum*). [AL *speragus*, var. of L *asparagus*] (Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.16)

**splenetik** n. One afflicted with a disorder of the spleen. [From L *spleneticus*; cp. F (16<sup>th</sup> cent.) *splenetique* n.] (VIII.18.6)

**squylle** n. A plant of the genus *Scilla*, esp. the sea onion (*Urginea scilla*), squill; also, a bulb or root of this plant. [L *squilla* (var. of *scilla*) & OF *esquille*, *squille*] (I.123.2)

**stalons** n. A stallion. [OF *estalon*, ?AF *staloun*, AF *estaloun*, -un] (Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.12)

**stiptik** n. A medicine or medicinal ingredient which contracts bodily tissue, inhibits bleeding, etc. [L *stypticum*, ML *stipticum*; also cp. ME *stiptik* adj.] (III.167.5)



**swarm, swarmys** n. A colony of bees, swarm; also, a compact group of flying bees. [OF *swearm*; cp. MDu. *swarm*, *swerm* & WFrís. *swierm*] (I.149.3)

**swyn, swynys, swynis** n. A domesticated pig, a swine. [OE *swin*, *swyn*] (Tab.5<sup>f</sup>.11)

**syngrene** n. A plant, prob. houseleek (*Sempervivum tectorum*); a part of this plant, used medicinally. [OE; also cp. MDu. *sindegroen* & OE *sin-*, *sine-*, *seono-* pref.] (I.122.6)

**T**

**talions** n. A young branch, cutting, slip. [Prob. OF: cp. F (16<sup>th</sup> cent.) *taillon* & OProv. *talhon*] (III.142.3)

**talpis** n. The common European mole (*Talpa europæa*). [L *talpa*] (I.133.7)

**tarentyne** adj. From or pertaining to Tarentum, Tarentine. [L *Tarentinus*] (II.54.1)

**tasul, tasil, tasyt** n. (a) The plant fuller's teasel (*Dipsacus sativus*), cultivated for use in fulling cloth and for medicinal purposes, thistle; (b) the common or wild teasel (*Dipsacus fullonum* or *Dipsacus silvestris*), usu. medicinally, thistle. [OE *tæsl*, *tæsel*] (Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.7)

**terebynt, terebynten** n. The terenbith or turpentine tree. [L *terebinthus*] (I.146.6)

**thapsia** n. A genus of umbelliferous perennials, of the tribe Laserpitieæ. [L *thapsia*] (I.150.1)

**thresshyng** ger. The act of threshing grain, the separating of grain from chaff. [From *threshen*; cp. OE *þerscing*] (Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.22)

**thorn** n. A shrub or tree containing thorns, often the hawthorn (*Crataegus monogyna*). [OE *þorn* & *þyrne*] (III.110.6)

**tuberes** n. A kind of apple tree or a shoot of such a tree. [L *tuber* 'a kind of apple tree'] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.25)

**tuppe, tuppes, tuppis, tuppys** n. A male sheep, ram; also, a ram's skin. [Perh. OE: cp. LOE (gen. in prob. place names) *topes-*; cp. AL *tuppus* & AF *tup*, *toup*, both of which are prob. from ME] (VIII.12.1)

**turf** n. Soil, earth. [OE *turf*, pl. dat. *turvum*; for forms in -o- cop. OI *torf* & OE *torfian*] (II.27.6)

**tymbra** n. Savory (*Satureia hortensis*). [AF *timbre* wild thyme & L *thymbra*, AL *timbra*] (I.147.2)

**tyme** n. Any plant of the genus *Thymus*, esp. wild thyme (*Thymus serpyllum*) or garden thyme (*Thymus vulgaris*). [L *thymum*, *timum* & OF *thym*, AF *thime*, *time*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>. 10)

**tytymalle** n. One of several plants of the genus *Euphorbia*, spurge. [L *tithymal(l)us*, ML *titimallus* & OF *titimal(l)e* (vars. of *tintinmalle*); ultim. Gr.] (I.149.7)

## U

**ulpike** n. A variety of leek. [L *ulpicum*] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.13)

**vmbyronne** v. To surround (sth.), encompass. [Prob. from *birinnen* v., but also cp. *rennen* v.] (I.47.2)

**vnered** ppl. Of land: unplowed. [From *ered* p. ppl. of *eren* v.; cp. OE *unered* ‘unplowed’] (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.13)

**vre** n. To make use of (sth.), employ; apply (scientific knowledge). [From OF *uevre*, pl. (AF) *hures*] (I.31.5)

## V

**violet, violette** n. A plant of the genus *Viola*, esp. the sweet violet (*Viola odorata*); the flower of this plant, often used medicinally or in cooking. [OF *violet*, *violet* n. & *violete*, *violette*, *vilette* n.; cp. ML *violeta*] (Tab.6<sup>v</sup>.16)

**vulturnus** n. An easterly wind, the northeast wind; also the southeast wind personified. [L *Volturnus*, *Vultrnus*] (I.21.4)

## W

**walneyed** adj. ? A gray or blue color, ?a gray- or blue-eyed or perh. walleyed horse. [Prob. shortened form of *walden-eied* adj.] (IV.119.1)

**wanyng** ger. The period during which the moon is decreasing, the second half of the lunar cycle. [OE *wanian*, *wonian*] (I.118.7)

**wegge** n. Wedge. [OE *wecg*] (III.53.7)

**wermot** n. A wormwood (*Artemisa absinthium*). [OE *wermod*] (I.150.1)

**wesil** n. A weasel. [OE *wesule*, *wesle*] (IV.23.4)

**wride** v. Spread out, flourish. [OE *wridan*] (II.30.4)

**wroote** v. Root, turn up with the snout. [OE *wrotian*] (I.115.4)

**wyndraf** n. Lees of wine. (III.24.1)

## **Z**

**ziziphus, ziziphe** n. A zizyphus, a plant of a large widely distributed genus so named, which comprises spiny shrubs or trees of the buckhorn family, various species of which bear an edible fruit called zizypha or jujube. (Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.23; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.24)

## **Index verborum**

### **Authors cited in the text**

*Apuleyus* I.132.1

*Columelle, (he)* II.58.1; III.23.4; III.46.1; III.48.3; III.49.1; III.58.2; III.73.6; III.90.3;  
III.95.7; III.156.2; III.165.2; IV.16.3; IV.30.7; VIII.9.6; VIII.11.6

*Demotrie* I.128.3

*Greek, grekis, greekis* I.22.6; I.23.1; I.33.4; I.104.4; I.132.7; I.135.1; I.137.1; I.138.7;  
III.82.6; III.161.3; III.163.6; III.165.6; III.166.1; IV.9.5; IV.106.3

*(Gargilianus) Marcial* I.56.1; I.56.5; IV.30.6; IV.51.3; IV.67.3; IV.95.1

*Pilosophre (= Aristotles)* VIII.14.2

*Virgile* III.110.6

### **Plant and tree names**

*accharnys* Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.16

*ache* Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.13; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.20, 25, 28

*affadille* I.132.4; I.145.7

*almaundis, almauntre* Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.7-11; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.15; II.40.6; II.57.2; III.110.6; III.141.5;  
III.150.1; VIII.8.7

*amariak* I.146.2

*anyse, anyes* Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.13; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.11; III.100.6; IV.43.4

*appultren, applis* Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.12; II.33.4,6; III.71.1; III.126.1

*arage* Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.14; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.20,30

*arborace* IV.25.2

*armorace* Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.14; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.14; IV.25.1

*artorare* Tab.1<sup>f</sup>.14

*asshe, asshis* I.48.7; III.110.7

*barly, barley* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.12, 16; I.37.1-2; I.99.2; II.9.1; II.10.7; III.63.2

*barly canterylene* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.26; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.2; X.9.1

*barly galatike* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.25

*basilicon* Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.21; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.11; II.29.5

*baume* IV.21.3

*beets, beetis, betis, betes* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.25; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.19, 28; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.6, 10; III.94.5; IV.25.4

*benys, beene* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.27; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.12, 16; I.23.2-3; II.9.2; II.10.1

*birche, birchen* I.48.7; I.146.6; III.146.3; IV.87.2

*blite* Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.18

*brasik, brasike* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.26; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.19, 28; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.4; III.91.4; IX.8.4

*brembil* I.114.2

*cannetis* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.11; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.18; III.79.5; III.99.1

*cannys* III.79.6; III.80.7; III.81.1

*cappare, capare* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.7; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.15, 23; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.4; IV.25.4

*caprifige* IV.85.1; IV.93.5

*carene* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.30

*carike* IV.83.2

*cedria* I.133.2

*cerfoil, cerfoile* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.9; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.10; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.5; III.94.2

*chastene* III.150.5

*chasteyntre* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.12-13

*chibol, chibols* Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.11; III.99.1

*chiche, chichis* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.6; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.12; I.123.3; IV.9.1  
*chiritre, cheritre, chyryis* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.20, 22; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.28; II.57.6; III.164.6  
*cicera* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.10; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.13; IV.10.4  
*cidonyte* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.31  
*citurtre, citurtreys, citurfruyt, citertre* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.14-19; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.26; IV.60.1; IV.66.1;  
 VIII.8.1; IX.9.3  
*colcase, colcasis* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.6; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.11, 15, 23; III.99.6; IV.25.6  
*colseed* Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.8  
*coloquynt* I.131.3  
*comyn, commyn* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.9; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.11; I.131.6; III.100.6; IV.43.5  
*coriaundir, coriaunder* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.8; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.7, 23, 26; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.6; III.83.4; IV.40.2  
*corn, cornys, cornis* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.5; Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.30; I.24.3; I.30.4; I.36.4; I.100.3; I.109.4; I.143.2;  
 II.10.5; IV.18.4  
*cresse, cressis, cresses* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.7; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.5, 7, 15; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.5; II.29.6; II.32.1; III.83.4;  
 IV.25.6  
*cucumber, cvcumber, cucumbir, cucumber wild, cucumber wylde* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.30; Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.1, 3,  
 4, 10; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.16, 22; I.131.3, 6; I.135.7; I.141.1; I.150.2; IV.24.2; IV.27.1; IV.29.1;  
 IV.30.1; IV.31.6; X.8.1  
*cunel* IV.24.5  
*cunula* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.8; Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.10; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.14, 20; III. 94.1  
*curiage* I.146.1  
*dile* Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.8, 13; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.5, 9; III.87.2; IV.24.6  
*elebur black, eleuere* I.131.1; I.150.1  
*elm, elmys* III.147.3; IV.18.1; IV.86.4  
*fasele, ffasele* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.3, 7

*fenel* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.9; III.93.4

*ferule* IV.31.2

*feyngreek, ffeyngreek, feyn greek* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.4; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.3; X.11.1

*ffar* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.12

*ficche, ficchis, fficchis* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.4; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.2; I.34.6; I.104.2; I.114.4; I.126.1; X.11.1

*figtre, ffigtre, figis, figgis* Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.25-30; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.24, 28; I.105.3; I.123.1; I.136.4; III.138.4; III.147.1; III.149.6; IV.39.4; IV.77.1; IV.85.1; IV.87.3; IV.89.1; IV.90.5; IV.92.1; IV.93.1; IV.94.1; IV.95.2; IV.97.1; VIII.8.4

*flaxe* III.79.3

*fold, ffolde* I.146.6; III.110.7

*forage* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.3

*garlec, garlek* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.13, 20; I.97.3; I.126.6; I.127.1; II.32.7; III.94.2; IV.24.5

*gith* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.4

*gladiol* I.146.1

*gooldis, gooldis wilde* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.15, 24; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.8; I.101.2

*gourdis* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.17, 24, 26; IV.40.7; IV.41.2-4; IV.42.1

*hennebane* I.126.2

*iuglande, iuglandis* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.15; III.150.5

*iuy, yuy* I.146.3; IX.13.6

*lauris* II.61.1-2

*leek, leekis, lekes, leekseed* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.10, 14, 23, 27; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.10; III.95.3; IV.25.4

*lentis, lentiskis* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.13; II.62.2

*letuce, letuse* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.7, 15, 24, 29; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.5; I.101.2; II.26.1; II.29.1, 6; II.30.1, 6; II.31.4, 6; II.32.5; III.83.2; IV.25.4

*lily* I.134.7; I.146.3; III.77.6

*lupyne, lupine* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.2; I.34.6; I.106.7; I.131.7; I.135.6; II.9.4; IV.89.7; X.9.3; X.12.4  
*lynde* I.48.7  
*lyne, lynseed* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.8, 13, 16; III.79.1  
*malue, maluys* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.9; III.93.1  
*mastik tre* III.149.3  
*mediller* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.27  
*mele, melys, melis* III.110.6; III.120.5; III.124.7; III.126.3; III.128.2, 7; III.130.1;  
IV.74.7  
*melon, melons* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.21, 22, 26; IV.26.1  
*molberitre* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.28; III.142.1; IV.67.1; IV.93.5; IV.98.4  
*mylde* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.12, 25; I.104.1  
*mynt, myntis* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.9, 24; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.9; III.93.1; III.153.5  
*nardo* IV.21.3  
*neep, wilde neep, neepis, nepis* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.24; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.30, 32; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.6, 10  
*oliue, olyuys, olyuis, olyf tre* I.28.5; I.29.1; I.33.4, 6; III.65.4; III.66; III.62.1; III.69.2;  
III.70.1; III.74.4; IV.16.1  
*ook* I.146.6; III.108.3; IV.15.2; IV.18.1  
*opi* IV.21.3  
*opium quirynaik* III.163.6; III.164.1  
*origon, origane* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.4, 9, 21; I.129.6; I.145.6; I.147.2; IV.25.3  
*oynet* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.8  
*oynon, oynouns* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.8, 24, 30; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.9, 14, 20; III.84.1, 5; III.85.2; III.94.2; IV.24.5  
*palme, palmys* Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.31-32; VIII.8.6  
*panyk* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.8; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.18, 25  
*pasneep, pasneepis, passeneepe* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.8; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.9; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.5, 9; III.93.6; IX.8.7



*peche, pecheis* II.57.2; III.60.2; III.126.2

*pelettour, peletir, peletur* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.9; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.18, 23; I.147.2; IV.43.1

*pertren, peris, wilde pertre, pere, peritre* Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.1-13; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.19, 26; Tab.6<sup>v</sup>.15;  
III.101.1; I.102.1; I.103.4; I.107.5; I.109.5; I.111.1,7; I.112.1,6; I.113.7; I.115.5-6;  
I.116.3; I.117.1, 5; I.119.2; I.122.3; I.126.1; I.130.2; IV.67.1; IV.74.7; IV.98.3; IX.9.2

*pesis* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.9; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.2

*pinappultre, pynappultre, pynappyl* Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.27-29; III.150.6; IV.98.7

*pistace, pistacia* Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.25-26; III.150.4; IV.98.6

*plumtre, plumme, plummys* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.4; II.56.6; II.57.3, 7; III.126.1; III.141.5; III.149.6;  
IV.98.4

*pomgarnat, pomgarnatis* Tab.3<sup>r</sup>.14-16, 18-19, 21-24; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.22, 27; III.164.5; IV.43.7;  
IV.44.2; IV.56.3

*popy* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.7; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.3; III.83.5

*portulake* IV.53.1

*potageware* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.3

*psilotre* I.131.7

*puls, plus* (error) Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.3; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.6; I.104.2; II.9.2

*punik, punyk* III.110.7; III.136.6

*quynce, quyncis* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.14-15; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.27; II.36.5; II.57.1; III.110.7; III.130.3; III.135.7;  
III.136.3; IV.98.4

*radish, radishe* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.25; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.26, 28, 30, 32; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.5; I.126.1; II.29.5; IX.7.2

*rape, rapis* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.24, 26; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.31-32; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.6; II.58.3; III.98.5

*raphe* II.30.1; II.31.2

*raue, raues, rauys wylde, wilde raue* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.28; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.14, 16; IV.25.2, 6; IX.8.4

*reed, reedis* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.31; I.107.1; III.99.2; III.154.6; IV.29.1; IX.13.6

*rosaryis, rose, roose, rosis, roses, rosate* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.17-22; I.146.3; III.76.1; III.77.3;  
 III.168.1; IV.26.7  
*rosmary* I.146.3; I.147.4  
*rue* Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.28; Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.17, 27; IV.37.1  
*rukel, rucul* I.122.6; II.29.5; II.32.6  
*sabine* IV.28.6  
*saffron* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.18; II.60.6; III.78.6  
*saury, sauery, saueri* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.7, 15; I.145.7; I.147.4; III.83.6; IV.25.6  
*senuey* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.8, 13; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.8; III.88.1; IV.24.6; VIII.22.2  
*serue, seruys* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.27, 30; III.126.2; III.136.6; III.149.1; III.150.1; IV.98.4  
*silique, siliqua* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.27; Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.6; III.139.5  
*sisane* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.2, 7; Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.7; VIII.10.4; X.10.4  
*sperage, speragus* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.16; Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.4-5; III.80.5, 7; III.91.6; IV.32.1; IV.33.1; IV.35.5  
*squylle* I.123.2  
*syngrene* I.122.6  
*tasul, tasil, tasyt* Tab.4<sup>r</sup>.7, 26; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.14; Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.22-23; III.83.4; IV.19.2; IV.20.1  
*terebynt, terebynten* I.146.6; III.146.3; IV.87.2  
*thapsia* I.150.1  
*thorn* III.110.6; III.126.1; III.149.1  
*tuberes* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.25; Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.24-25; II.57.1; III.149.2  
*tymbra* I.147.2  
*tyme* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.10; I.145.6; I.147.2  
*tytymalle* I.149.7; IV.53.1  
*vlpike* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.13, 20; II.32.7; IV.24.5  
*violet, violette, violate* Tab.6<sup>v</sup>.16; I.145.6; III.78.5; III.168.1

*vyne, vynys* Tab.1<sup>r</sup>.5; Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.6; Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.10; Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.1; Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.32; Tab.5<sup>v</sup>.5-32; Tab.6<sup>r</sup>;  
Tab.6<sup>v</sup>.1-15; I.17- I.22; I.25; I.27- I.30; I.35.4; I.39.7; I.42.2; I.120.1,7; I.124.3; I.128.2;  
I.140.5; I.144.2; II.15.1; II.18.1; II.19- II.25; III.9- 24; III.33- 61; III.74.2; III.156.6-  
III.168; IV.11- IV.15; IX.13.6

*walnuttre* III.147.4

*whete* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.1, 7, 12, 16; I.24.2, 4; I.36.6; I.97.7; I.99.1; II.9.1

*wilous* III.126.2

*ypomelides* Tab.6<sup>v</sup>.19

*ziziphus, ziziphe* Tab.4<sup>v</sup>.23-24; Tab.6<sup>v</sup>.21-23

### **Animal names**

*annt, anntis* Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.23; I.98.1; I.122.3; II.54.2; IV.74.2; IV.88.3,7

*asse, assis* Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.12; I.108.4; I.141.4; IV.48.1; IV.50.5

*bee, been, bees* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.4-10, 12-17; I.145.1; I.148.4; I.153.1

*bole, bolis, bolys* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.19-21; III.108.6; IV.103.7; IV.104.1

*boor* III.152.2

*caluys* Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.26-27

*cantaride* I.124.4, I.128.1

*cattis* I.130.5; IV.23.2

*cocodrillis* I.138.1

*cokul* I.130.1

*coltis* Tab.2<sup>r</sup>.24-25; IV.124.3

*dowue, dowuys* Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.2; I.108.7; X.6.2

*echynys* II.58.5

*ewis, ewes* Tab.5<sup>f</sup>.16; VIII.13.3

*exon, ox, oxe, oxis, oxes, oxen* Tab.2<sup>v</sup>.12-15; Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.30; I.132.2; I.136.5; II.13.3; II.51.2;  
III.106.6; III.124.6; III.125.3; IV.50.1; IV.63.1; IV.99.1; IV.100.1; IV.110.1; IV.113.3;  
IV.114.1

*fish* II.58.5,6

*fleen, fleesis* I.130.3; I.131.5; VIII.13.1

*flood or see crabbis* I.124.1; I.128.5; I.149.4; IV.89.4

*folis, folys* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.24; IV.125.1,5

*geet, goot, gootis* I.108.6; I.134.6; IV.15.5; VIII.16.4,6

*gnattis* I.125.1; I.130.2

*goos, gees, wilde gees* I.100.1; I.101.3,5-6; I.105.1,4

*hen, hennys* I.97.1; I.98.6; I.102.1,3; II.63.1-2

*hertis* I.134.6

*hienys* X.7.1

*hock, hocke, hockis* Tab.4<sup>f</sup>.14; I.127.6; IV.25.1

*hors, horsis, horsed* Tab.2<sup>f</sup>.24; Tab.5<sup>f</sup>.12; I.108.6; I.141.4; IV.115.3, 6; IV.127.7

*ky, kyen* IV.104.6; IV.108.7; VIII.10.2

*lambis, lambys* Tab.5<sup>f</sup>.18; II.58.2; VIII.11.4; VIII.15.7

*leonesse* I.138.2

*lesardis* I.151.6

*mare, maris, marys* I.108.6; I.141.4; IV.115.1; IV.120.5; IV.121.1; IV.128.2

*mold, moldywarp, moldy warpis* I.132.7; I.133.3; IV.23.2

*mous, mys, feld mous* I.130.4,7; I.131.4; I.132.1; I.134.1

*mulis* IV.128.1

*neet* I.108.6

*oules* I.122.3

*pigge, piggis* Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.10; III.155.6; III.156.2; III.153.4, 7

*pocok* I.102.2

*rammys* Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.15; I.137.3; IV.86.2,5

*rattis* I.130.4

*rukel, rukul* I.122.7; I.123.1,5

*scorpionis* I.136.1

*seecalf* I.138.2; I.140.6

*sheep, shepis, sheepe* Tab.1<sup>v</sup>.23; Tab.3<sup>v</sup>.6; Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.13-15, 18-19; I.108.5; IV.15.5;

VIII.11.1, 7; VIII.15.1

*stalon, stalons* Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.12; I.108.4; I.141.4; IV.48.1; IV.50.5

*swarm, swarmys* I.149.3; I.153.3; I.154.2

*swyn, swynys, swynis* Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.11; I.108.7; III.124.5; IV.48.1; IV.50.5

*talpis* I.133.7

*taris* Tab.5<sup>r</sup>.20-21

*tortous* I.125.6; I.138.7

*tuppe, tuppes, tuppys, tuppis* VIII.11.1, 6; VIII.12.1; VIII.13.3; VIII.14.4

*wesil* IV.23.4

*worm, wormys* I.151.7; III.73.4; III.108.4; III.124.4,7; IV.50.1; IV.87.1,4

## Appendix

Textual criticism originated, like philosophy, mathematics, geometry, medicine, and many other disciplines, among the Greeks. Its rise began by the end of the sixth century B. C., when a group of Greek scholars restored the original text of the Homeric poems, since the oral transmission of both the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* had produced different versions. These literary pieces of writing contained errors or anomalies that needed to be removed. The rhapsodists who recited professionally these Homeric epics in public “would occasionally alter the text to suit the special occasion or their own notion of an effective arrangement” (Metzger, 1976: 149). As a result of these alterations both texts were not preserved perfectly; they were “corrupt”.

Homeric critical studies continued to be pursued at the library in Alexandria in the third and second centuries B. C. Zenodotus of Ephesus, around 274 B.C., carried out the first of these studies. He was the first librarian of this famed library. He attempted to produce a "perfect" text, without corruption, by means of collating the different variant manuscripts of the Homeric poems. In this reconstruction, Zenodotus not only rejected spurious verses, but he also marked some of them as doubtful, transposed the problematic ones and introduced new readings.

Aristophanes of Byzantium and Aristarchus of Samothrace accomplished other editions of the epopees of Homer and developed a range of critical symbols. Both librarians, quite the opposite to Zenodotus, made textual reconstruction more technical and less subjective.

The beginning of this scholarly discipline was directed toward the study of the Homeric poems. However, influenced by this scholarship, many Church Fathers decided to

interpret the Scriptures. Textual criticism, therefore, was adopted in the study of the text of the Old and New Testament.

Theodotus and his followers undertook a critical study of the Bible. They applied textual criticism to the *Septuagint* - the Greek translation of the Old Testament – and the Greek New Testament.

Another effort to ascertain the original text of the Old Testament was made by an erudite scholar, Origen of Alexandria and Caesarea. In his *Hexaplar*, Origen compared six texts: the original Hebrew Old Testament, the Hebrew transliterated into Greek, the Greek version of Aquila, the Greek version of Symmachus, the *Septuagint*, and the *Septuagint* revision by Theodotus. Many patristic scholars consulted this colossal collation.

In the fourth century, St. Jerome revised the Old Latin versions of the Gospels, comparing them with Greek texts. He was aware of some of the errors made by scribes when transcribing manuscripts. He referred to accidental errors such as the confusion of similar letters, haplography, dittography. St. Augustine, on the other hand, judged textual problems from a critical point of view. He was the first person in enunciating the canon *difficilior lectio probior*, "the more difficult reading is to be preferred" (Metzger: 154).

During the late medieval period and Renaissance, textual activity took another direction: the search for lost manuscripts. Scholars like Petrarch, Poggio, Salutati, Boccaccio were seen as compilers. They located, established and disseminated the classical Greek and Latin texts. Many of them travelled throughout Europe with the sole object of seeking these ancient manuscripts. The main consequence of the edition of these classical texts was that authors such as Virgil, Lucan, the Plinys, Cicero, Sallust, Martial, Propertius, and others, could be preserved and restored. Monastic centres had undermined their works for considering them as pagan. Their texts had been scraped and washed off from the

manuscripts, and Christian ones had been written over them, producing, consequently, what are called palimpsests, in other words, "manuscripts containing two texts, one written over the top of an imperfectly erased lower text" (Greetham: 273).

Politian, another Renaissance humanist, while working on the different versions of Cicero's *Epistolae ad familiares*, obtained some results which lead him to devise the first genealogical theory of manuscript affiliation.



## Plates

**I**er. watur. loude and geinnance. v. c. d.

**P**robacionem of hoolforn apen. i. e.

1. var. axes. and instrumentis for himen. 21. e. f. g.

Absque enim de excedit a priori si Vmum. 3.

**A**mutuall settynge and good lond forhem. 25. 2. 6.

Almammidie fleepynge or waffynge ferto sette 2g. a. b. c.

Almandine to make tender and sweet. 2g. e. fl.

Asmatundis to be white & longe durringe. 28. g.

Abundantia to give the version in letters. 28.6.

Almandinus 10 fovee p. grassa in foveis. 60. f.

*Hyphomycetes a general revue faite sette . 20 . g.*

Amst. u. Leide. in S. at Bowdler.

Interface 11 page 1

**¶** His to write. 10. 8.

Latinitas gallica. no. 2.

**B**ldinge of housinge for husbandrie. 6. c.

Howe belynges is best to stande. &c. f. g.

Bildunge of wyntu heufenge. 5. h.

Bildunge stoffe and craft for the same. A. 1. 6.

Washing how to white, p. c. d.

Be nre to be dare sette. a. g. h.

Building them cedar. 9. 5. 5.

Following the work of a. b. c.

Building or making the spine of a book.

Fullinge stables. a stoupyng for hors & asses. 10. n. 6.

fol. 2. v. f. m. m. v. b. 10. d. g. p. n. n. b.

Enl. 10. 18. Columbian. 10. 4.

... and feeling of light. A g.

Printed by J. W. Smith, New York, 1872.

... ..



**V**e che grasse and gayne is good . but after preef .  
 Do sowe or grasse . And seedis newe eschewe .  
 To sowe or grasse . and treste in them bonchest .  
 Out of there lond . eel seedis wul reneue  
 And chaunge hem self . as writeth clerke trewe .  
 In place wete . al rather themne in drie .  
 For vyne now . apoynt of husbandrie .

**N**orthward in places hete . in places colde  
 Southward . and temporaunt in est & west .  
 Of thyng is dris reson holde .  
 But thuse of thy purue hit holde v best  
 So frutifie also this is honest .  
 That woge folk obere vnto their eldion .  
 In goynance . as goode and boyon childron .

**T**o litte a vyne is thyngis ny . tattend .  
 The vyne . and sturt . & place . in whom they growe  
 Of eke lityng . braunchis feeles ascende  
 Of lat lityng . comth grapis right ynowe .  
 Fro feebl lond . eel chaunge hem yf thou moore .  
 For man and tre fro feebl lond to good .  
 who can . and wul not chaunge . yholde hym wood .

**A**nd litte hem stert . after thy good vyndage .  
 And grapis fene yhad . let litte hem large .  
 Thy vrons keep in hard and sharp vsage .  
 For grassing . & for lityng v the charge .  
 And do thy dede er flour or gemme enlarge  
 Let if the plough mys do . the spade amende  
 In londis drie and hoot . no vyne extende .



De edificio capitulum octauum.

45



**G**ren hous as wyl thy fortune and thy feeles  
Let make hit vp in craft and in mesure  
Hit to repare as may thy lond forvelde  
Demened so that if mys auenture  
For do thyn hous I ayeer or too weare  
Hit atte mest. And sette hit fundel hie I  
For ghdson. and for sudder ground I dre

46

ff

**T**he fundament enlarge hit half a foote  
outwith the wough. but first thy gromt assay  
If hit be ragge or roche. and hit thou foote  
In depth a foote or too. But vpon clay.  
If thou wilt bilde I another is tharay.  
Let delue and caste hit vp vntil thou fynde  
Hit hard and hool. and tough hit self to bynde.

47

D

**W**ith orchard or with gardyn or with mede  
Se that thyn hous with hem be vmbryome  
The side in longe vpon the south let sprede.  
The cornel rise. vpon the wynt<sup>e</sup> sonne.  
And gire hit from the cold west if thou come.  
Thus shal thyn hous be wynt<sup>e</sup> warm and light.  
And som cold. And so this craft is light.

48

B



**G**of furre hit so. that faue hit stonde vpon  
The wynt<sup>e</sup> womyng. on the somy side.  
Ther phebus with his beyns may hit chere.  
And tymburstronge enface hit foote abide.  
Gel paus or floore hit wel in somer tide.  
But tymbur not thyn hous with drye lynde.  
Of treen. as ashe and birche & oke & lynde.



101

F

For wente of gresse on trefol let hem bite  
 Non gooldis wilde on letuce greelish her  
 The hoded goos the broun goos as the white  
 Is not fecounde And wylsh For as they sey  
 Out of the kynde of wilde gees com they  
 Fro marche kalendis gees to sette obrood  
 Until the day be lengerst is ful good

102

F

For hen wypon the wyron me may sette  
 As of the pocok seid is now bifore  
 But lest thyn hennys erron shuld ought sette  
 In nettles vnder with And cymore  
 The laughter lust vnto the modis lore  
 Is to be lest that they may w<sup>t</sup> their children  
 Laugh and be glaad as w<sup>t</sup> hem were her eldeon

103

G

Then dayis first let hem be fed with yme  
 And theme in wether fen do forth hem lede  
 But nettles war from hem this briddis twyng  
 And fatte hem xxx dayis old for nede  
 At monthis foune al faat me may hem fede  
 Flour thine aday And let hem not go large  
 In warme and derke to close hem y the charge

104

G

Let mylde is good Also in eyr mete  
 Al man pule is good the fytthe outake  
 Gwyn heris kisthis keep hem lest they ete  
 Twey partis bean w<sup>t</sup> flom the greelis take  
 With watir hoot commyxt Also they make  
 her watir thuris fresshed euy day  
 And onys in the nyght this is no nay

yf thou desirest



49

He seyth also . that after peeres tweyne  
 This bowis into brannchis woul abownde .  
 But thiers vpon this thyng compleyne .  
 That if me atte hem after the secounde  
 wynter . they woul be seeke . And in the grounde  
 her retis faile . And sodenly they die .  
 For graffynge now comth crafter husbondrie .  
 De inficombz . capitulum xviij .

50 **A**nd in this mone in places warme and glade  
 In graffynge good hit is to solempnyze .  
 In many maneris graffynge may be made .  
 And tweyne of hem is now to do . the gise .  
 In somer' don the thizide hath his diuise .  
 Don in the stook . another in the vynde  
 The thizide emplastyng graffeth in vynde .

51

Thus graffe vnder the vynde . a bough of tre .  
 Ther cicatrice is noon . but playn and cleue .  
 So saue hit that the bark vnbrosed be .  
 And smothe hit hit after with thy knyves bene .  
 I wegge of boon oz reon putte intwene  
 The bark and tre welnogh in fyng' depe  
 Auyfily the vynde vnhurt to keepe

52

Out with this wegge . in with a graffe anon  
 That oon half litle . the path hool and the vynde  
 Vpon that other half . And vp to goon  
 Dure the hed too hondrede is his vynde .  
 With rysshes oz with stien me most hem vynde .  
 And ny . oz ny . as wul thy stook suffise  
 A sondzed fyngre ny . is to diuise .



**A** fenthir chiche is sowin in in this mone.  
 & her ayer is moist. & lond is wile & stepe  
 It daret teweene. & vp hit crept fone fone.  
 & hre busshel for an aler lond let kepe.  
 & he greke seyth yf hit watur hem tewepe  
 & he wole be grete. And upgh the see to groue  
 & her loue. And first is ripe. in her nest sowe.

*De canabo & acera cap<sup>m</sup> quintu & cap<sup>m</sup> vi.*

**G** if equinox is henn y sowe as now.  
 What lond is best for hit. & sedye geson  
 So sowe in ffenerveer is reson how.  
 Now acera the blake is sowe in feson.  
 On erthes teweene or on sowe hem as pefon.  
 With. my. or. in busshel othir with teweene.  
 Of hem. An aler lond may byspreue.

*De nouellis puluerandis & vitibz fodiendis ca<sup>m</sup> vii.*

**A** nd w puluerisid both this vinye venge.  
 And so seyth in kalendis euermore.  
 Of October. to ste the wedys spange.  
 And lest the lond thi vinye ouyr soze  
 Coustrene. & wedys wartye vp be toze.  
 Now vynes is to delue in place rest  
 And strake make & fynde hem vp to holde.

**A** nd swethe a tendir vyne in londis softe.  
 For lond to hard. wol holde it in distresse.  
 A sadder vyne. a bigger stake alofte.  
 Yet holde. A lighter vyne is with a lesse  
 & takyng vpholde. And why. For hennesse  
 Of shade. & sette hem of rest Aquilone  
 An hond or half a foote. is good to done.

Quincopa.



21 .F. Breke of the seedre toppes. They wol be  
 Withoute thornher seed yf me recture  
 In banne. ozwardoz opidays thre  
 Oz juce of rose. other in masticue.  
 Oz madie hit so in orl sauerne.  
 Let drie hem some hem. vp by own assent.  
 Ther wof. And haue odo lyke her vnguent.

22 .ff. And reerly from the colde away let take  
 The plammis. lest their modir ferutyd be.  
 In other pla a boord of hem let make.  
 But sumdel of the wote on hem thou se.  
 And hem that shal of seedre puruerthe.  
 Pulle euery blake away that thou may fynde.  
 And wrie hem with a shelle other a rynde

23 .f. Her some or rayn the seed is wout to fle  
 For moldywarpe causis is to kepe.  
 To ligg in wayte to wche hem wryth her cle.  
 A wofil tume han slenen. ther they crepe.  
 Hem for to take. Another sumdel depe.  
 In at caurs maad. and they for seed some  
 In hem let auoon away leth wonne.

24 .h. Her holys deu wel fillith vp with wilde  
 Quambur juce. and wth withal rubzile.  
 A green another hat for hem ytille  
 To take hem ther withal is not vnlike.  
 Barlec. amel. ek ornoune & ripile  
 Now sette in plaine colde. seuuer and dile  
 It wotye now to soue is grettest phile.



## Primary Bibliography

- Glasgow, University Library, MS. Hunter 104.
- Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS. Additional A. 369. (Microfilm)
- Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS. Duke Humfrey, d.2. (Microfilm)

## Secondary Bibliography

- Blake, Norman Francis. 1977. *The English Language in Medieval Literature*. London: J. M. Dent & Sons LTD.
- Blecua, Alberto. 1983. *Manual de crítica textual*. Madrid: Editorial Castalia.
- Cappelli, Adriano. 1912. *Dizionario di Abbreviature Latine ed Italiane*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. Milan: Libraio Della Real Casa.
- Casas, Ana Maria Moure. 1980. *Palladius, Liber Primus, Tradición Manuscrita y edición crítica*. Tesis Doctoral. Madrid: Universidad Complutense.
- ---. 1990. *Paladio. Tratado de Agricultura. Medicina Veterinaria. Poema de los Injertos*. Madrid: Editorial Gredos.
- Clark, Albert C. 1918. *The Descent of Manuscripts*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Corley, C. 1990. "Editing *Le Bel Inconnu* and other single-manuscript texts." In Bennet, Philip E. and Runnalls, Graham A (eds.). *The Editor and the Text*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press: 11-19.
- Cyllkowski, David C. 1994. "A Middle English Treatise on Horticulture: *Godfridus Super Palladium*." In Matheson, Lister M. (ed.). *Popular and Practical Science of Medieval England*. East Lansing: Colleagues Press: 301-329.
- De la Mare, A. C. 1985. "Duke Humfrey's English Palladius (MS. Duke Humfrey d.2)." *The Bodleian Library Record* xii, 1, November: 39-51.

- Dobson, E. J. (ed.). 1972. *The English Text of the Ancrene Riwe. B.M. Cotton MS. Cleopatra C.vi*. Early English Text Society 267. Oxford University Press.
- Edwards, A. S. G. 1987. "Observations on the History of Middle English Editing." In Pearsall, Derek (ed.). *Manuscripts and Texts. Editorial Problems in Later Middle English Literature*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer: 34-48.
- ---. 1995. "Middle English Literature." In Greetham, D. C. (ed.): 184-203.
- Greetham, David C. 1984. "Models for the Textual Transmission of Translation: The Case of John Trevisa." *Studies in Bibliography* 37: 131-155.
- ---. 1992. *Textual Scholarship. An Introduction*. N.Y.: Garland Publishing, Inc.
- ---. (ed.). 1995. *Scholarly Editing. A Guide to Research*. The Modern Language Association of America.
- Howlett, D. R. 1977. "The Date and Authorship of the Middle English Verse Translation of Palladius' *De Re Rustica*." *Medium Ævum* 46: 245-52.
- Hudson, Anne. 1977. "Middle English." In Rigg, A. G. (ed.). *Editing Medieval Texts English, French and Latin Written in England*. New York: Garland Publishing, Inc.: 34-57.
- Jones, Leslie Webber. 1946. "Pricking Manuscripts: the Instruments and their significance." *Speculum* 21 n° 4: 389-403.
- Kane, George (ed.). 1960, 1988. *Piers Plowman: The A Version. Will's Visions of Piers Plowman and Do-Well*. Vol. I. London: The Athlone Press. University of California Press.
- Kane, George and Donaldson, E. Talbot (eds.). 1975, 1988. *Piers Plowman: The B Version. Will's Visions of Piers Plowman, Do-Well, Do-Better and Do-Best*. Vol. II. London: The Athlone Press. University of California Press.

- Kleinhenz, Christopher (ed.). 1976. *Medieval Manuscripts and Textual Criticism*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina.
- Kurath, Hans, and Kuhn, Sherman M. (eds.). 1954- . *Middle English Dictionary*. Ann Arbor, Michigan: University of Michigan Press.
- Lodge, Barton (ed.). 1873-79. *Palladius on Husbandrie*. Early English Text Society vol. 52, 64, 72. London: Trübner.
- Maas, Paul. 1958. *Textual Criticism*. Trans. Barbara Flower. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- McCarren, Vincent P. and Moffat, Douglas (eds.). 1998. *A Guide to Editing Middle English*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan.
- Metzger, Bruce M. 1976. *The Text of the New Testament. Its Transmission, Corruption, and Restoration*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- *Middle English Dictionary*: <http://hti.umich.edu/dict/med>
- Moorman, Charles. 1975. *Editing the Middle English Manuscript*. Jackson: University Press of Mississippi.
- Parkes, Malcolm Beckwith. 1969. *English Cursive Book Hands 1250-1500*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- ---. 1992. *Pause and Effect. An Introduction to the History of Punctuation in the West*. Aldershot: Scholar Press.
- Reynolds, Leighton Durham and Wilson, Nigel Guy. 1991. *Scribes and Scholars: A Guide to the Transmission of Greek and Latin Literature*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Rodgers, Robert Howard. 1975a. *Palladii Rvtilii Tavri Aemiliani, Viri Illustris. Opvs Agriculturae, De Veterinaria Medicina, De Insitione*. Leipzig: Teubner.

- ---. 1975b. *An Introduction to Palladius*. Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies (Bull. Supl. n° 35). University of London.
- Rydén, Mats, Helander, Hans and Olsson, Kerstin (eds.). 1999. "William Turner *Libellus De Re Herbaria Novus* (1538)." *Skrifter Utgivna Av Kungl. Humanistiska Vetenskaps-Samfundet I Uppsala. Acta Societatis Litterarum Humaniorum Regiae Upsaliensis* 50. Uppsala.
- Schmittii, J. C. 1898. *Palladii Rutilii Tauri Aemiliani viri inlustris Opus Agriculturae*. Lipsiae: B. G. Teubneri.
- Smith, Sir William and Lockwood, Sir John. 1997. *Chambers Murray Latin-English Dictionary*. London.
- Stratmann, Francis Henry. 1995. *A Middle-English Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Tanselle, G. Thomas. 1981. "Recent Editorial Discussion and the Central Questions of Editing." *Studies in Bibliography* 34: 23-65.
- ---. 1983. "Classical, Biblical, and Medieval Textual Criticism and Modern Editing." *Studies in Bibliography* 36: 21-68.
- ---. 1990. *Textual Criticism and Scholarly Editing*. Charlottesville London: University Press of Virginia.
- ---. 1995. "The Varieties of Scholarly Editing." In Greetham, D. C. (ed.). *Scholarly Editing. A Guide to Research*. The Modern Language Association of America: 9-32.
- *The Oxford English Dictionary*. 1994. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition on Compact Disc. Oxford University Press.
- *The Oxford Classical Dictionary*. 1949. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

- West, Martin Litchfield. 1973. *Textual Criticism and Editorial Technique*. Stuttgart: Teubner.
- Willis, James. 1972. *Latin Textual Criticism*. Chicago: University of Illinois Press.
- Young, John and Aitken, Patrick Henderson. 1908. *Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow*. Glasgow: Maclehose.

